THE

ENGLISH Hiſtorical Library:

OR, A

Short View and Character

Of moſt of the

WRITERS

Now Extant, either in *Print* or *Manuſcript*;

Which may be
Serviceable to the Undertakers of a
General Hiſtory of this *Kingdom.*

By WILLIAM NICOLSON, A. M.
Arch-Deacon of *Carliſle.*

Τοιοῦτος ἐν μοι ὁ συγγραφεὺς ἔστω, ἄφοβος ἀδέκαστος, ἀελεύθερος, παῤῥησίας καὶ ἀληθείας φίλος, ὡς ὁ Κωμικός φησι, τὰ σῦκα σῦκα, τλὼ σκάφην σκάφην ὀνομάζων, &c. *Lucian.* de Conſcrib. Hiſt.

LONDON,
Printed for *Abel Swall* and *T. Child*, and are to be ſold by *Roger Clavel* at the *Peacock* in *Fleetſtreet*, and *Francis Mills* and *W. Turner* at the *Roſe* and *Crown* without *Temple-Bar.*

TO THE

Moſt Reverend Father in God,

JOHN,

By Divine Providence, Lord Arch-Biſhop of YORK, *Primate and Metropolitan of* ENGLAND.

MY LORD,

INſtead of prefixing ſo great a Name to the following Papers, I had thoughts of craving Your *Grace*'s Patronage for ſome others which more nearly relate to the Affairs of Your own Province. But, I know not how, theſe have gotten the ſtart; and, tho' I may (for the preſent) have ſome Reaſon to vary my Subject, I hope, I may be allow'd to put thoſe alſo under Your Protection hereafter. I am deeply ſenſible of my own Inſufficiency to perfect what is here begun, without ſuch Aſſiſtances as Your *Grace* (above

bove all others) can beſt afford me. My great diſtance from Libraries, and the narrowneſs of my Acquaintance with our *Engliſh* Hiſtorians, will render my beſt Performances very ſcanty and imperfect. Yet, if the Deſign be approv'd and meet with acceptance abroad, I ſhall not deſpair of ſuch helps as will rectify all my miſtakes, and ſupply the defects of this firſt Eſſay. To this purpoſe, I now humbly offer it to Your *Grace*'s View and Cenſure; being very ready to acknowledge all your Corrections as ſo many Particular Obligations and Honours conferr'd upon,

MY LORD,

YOUR GRACE's

Moſt dutiful Son

and Servant,

WILL. NICOLSON.

THE

THE PREFACE.

A *General Hiſtory of this Kingdom is what our learned Men begin now ſo ſenſibly to want, and ſo earneſtly to deſire, that I do not queſtion but Attempts will be made to gratify the prevailing Humour of the Times. Though to me, I confeſs, the Proſpect is a little diſcouraging: Since the due obſervance of all the Rules which* Lucian, *Father* Le Moyne, *and others, have laid down for the carrying on of ſuch a work, require ſo many Accompliſhments, that I am very much of the Jeſuits opinion, that their Hiſtorian is* (a) a Man

(a) *Le moyne's* Art of Writing Hiſt. p. 224.

not yet born, nor will be before the year that diſcovers the perpetual motion and Philoſopher's Stone. *'Tis not enough, they tell us, that he be (what the Incomparable Tranſlatour of* Polybius *obſerves of his* (a) *Author) a Soldier, a Statesman and a Philoſopher: but he muſt be alſo a Divine, a Lawyer, an Oratour, a Poet, and a downright honeſt Countrey-Gentleman. At leaſt, he muſt be plentifully ſtock'd with* (b) Wit, *or* an Univerſal Diſpoſition and unbounded Spirit *that comprehends all that's Great and Glorious in the ſeveral States and Empires of the whole World. To theſe Intellectual Endowments we muſt add the great Moral one of his being* Philalethes, *a Perſon of that juſt Integrity as not to be byaſs'd by Paſſion or Intereſt. A Learned Writer*

(a) Sir *H. S.* Pref. to *Polyb.* (b) *Le Moyne*, p. 21, 22, &c.

has

has very lately obſerv'd, That (a) Private Affections ought not to accompany works of ſuch a Publick Nature: *and yet how difficult a Leſſon this is to Fleſh and Blood, himſelf has fairly ſhewn us, when* (*in the ſame Page*) *he ſticks not to affirm that his late Patron left more Collections of his* own hand-writing than perhaps any Man, either of this or the laſt Age, ever did write.

So that, for my ſhare, I know not where to look for this fine Perſon; this Noneſuch of a Man; who alone (*it ſeems*) *is qualify'd to write a General Hiſtory. We have lately indeed had Propoſals for the ſpeedy publiſhing of an entire Hiſtory of this Nation: But I extremely ſuſpect the Author, when he appears abroad, will not be able to ſtand*

(a) *H. Wharton's* Pref. to AB. *Laud's* Life p. 10.

this Teſt. The very Title of his Book (which promiſes to bring down our Story (a) from the Flood) *looks ſo like a Jeſt, that I cannot but fear that we ſhall not have Alloy enough to qualify the mighty ſtrain of Poetry that will run thorough the whole Work. What Advances might be made this way by* (b) Leland, Bale *or* Joſceline, *I know not: but I think all three of 'em have diſcover'd ſuch frailties in themſelves, and ſuch defects in their writings, as are hardly conſiſtent with the being able to finiſh an Undertaking of this kind. Nor do I at all believe* Dr. Gale's *great Mr.* (c) Selden *to have been a Man of Accompliſhments ſufficient for ſuch a Performance; and I fanſie the learned Doctor himſelf will be of my opinion when he*

(a) *J. Burton's* Propoſals. (b) *T. Gale*, Præf. ad Script. xv. p. 8. (c) Id. ib.

has

has carefully perus'd his Preface to the Decem Scriptores, *his* Spicilegium *to* Eadmerus *and his* Janus Anglorum. Camden (a) *bewails the raſhneſs and folly of his own Attempting ſuch a Matter; and ſeems to acknowledge that 'twas Imprudence and want of thought, which, in his younger daies, had led him into the Sare. Mr.* Milton *and Sir* William Temple *deſign'd only to write Abridgments of our* Engliſh *Story; and therefore they do not expect that what they have drawn up, for a View of the Times before the Conqueſt, ſhould be receiv'd as a Complete General Hiſtory, even for ſo far as it reaches. Their* (b) beating through theſe rough and dark ways of the Journey *appears to be done in ſo much*

(a) *Camd.* Brit. in *Norman.* (b) Sir *W. T.*'s Introduct. p. 5.

haſte, and affords ſo ſlender a Diſcovery of the road, that it looks like the Tale of a Man in a fright; one that has been ſcared with diſmal Apprehenſions of meeting with moſt monſtrous Sprites and Hobgoblins in the Shades and Night he had paſs'd thorough.

Before therefore I can have any tolerable hopes of ſeeing a work of this Grandeur carry'd on with ſucceſs, and to the purpoſe, I muſt hear of its being undertaken by a Clubb of Men of Parts and Learning; ſome whereof are Maſters of our ancient Languages, and others of the Modern; Some vers'd in the Writings of the old Britains, Romans, Saxons *and* Danes, *and others thoroughly acquainted with the Hiſtorians ſince the Conqueſt; ſome that know the Geography, and others the Law, of the Realm; ſome*

that

that have been bred at Court, and others in the Camp, &c. Nor would I have this Society to conſiſt of ſuch as the Bookſeller only ſhould aſſure me were Perſons of theſe very Characters; but I could wiſh it might be an Engagement mutually and generouſly enter'd into by Men of Leiſure and Fortune, as additional Accompliſhments, over and above all that we have mention'd. Or elſe, let me hope to ſee a College of Hiſtorians as Nobly endow'd here, as that of the Antiquaries is in Sweden; *where the Preſident has a yearly Salary allow'd him of ſix hundred Crowns, and each of his Aſſeſſors three hundred. When theſe Gentlemen have agreed on, and finiſh'd their ſeveral Tasks, they ought to be carefully perus'd by every particular Member of the Society; as well as by him whoſe peculiar Pro-*

vince it ſhall be to inſpect and ſuperviſe the whole.

To ſerve this imaginary Fraternity I have drawn together the following Papers; which give the Reader as ſhort and as methodical an Abſtract of a great many larger Collections on the ſame Subject as I could readily furniſh him with. I know there have been Catalogues of this kind made heretofore by Men of better Acquaintance with our Engliſh *Libraries and Manuſcripts than I can pretend to. Such is* Joh. Joſceline's *Commentary cited by* (a) *Mr.* Wharton; *and the* Hypercritica, *frequently referr'd to by the* Oxford (b) *Antiquary.* Tho. Fuller *had alſo compoſed ſomething of the like Nature, under the Title of* (c) A Library of Britiſh Hiſto-

(a) Præf. ad Angl. Sacr. Vol. I. p. 26. (b) Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 452. & alibi. (c) Hiſt. Eccleſ. lib. I. p. 42.

rians;

rians; *to which he ſometimes refers his Readers, as a piece wherewith he intended ſuddainly to bleſs the Publick.* P. Heylyn *began an* (a) Examen Hiſtoricum, *but carry'd it no farther than the works of a couple of his Cotemporaries, who very well deſerv'd to be laſh'd. 'Tis ſeldom that the Cenſures and Remarks of ſingle Men go any greater lengths than this; juſt as far as they ar epuſh'd on by private Reſentment and Pique. Whereas a General* Examen, *a ſort of an Univerſal* Index Expurgatorius, *that points at the miſtakes and errors of every page in our ſeveral Hiſtorians, is what we chiefly want; and what muſt be the Reſult of the joynt Labours of a Society of* Engliſh *Antiquaries and Hiſtorians as well as the General Hiſtory it ſelf.*

(a) Edit. London, 8°. 1659.

For,

For, moſt of our Printed Hiſtories have been miſerably abuſed, either in tranſcribing, or at the Preſs, beſides (their native blemiſhes) the falſities and blunders of their Authors; tho' ſome few have had the good fortune to fall into better hands which have ſent them abroad beautifull and well dreſs'd. The firſt Perſon of any Eminence and Learning that was ſo kind to this Kingdom as to procure a correct Edition of ſome of our beſt Hiſtorians, was Archbiſhop Parker; *who furniſh'd us with* (a) Matthew of Weſtminſter, (b) M. Paris, (c) Tho. Walſingham *and* (d) Aſſerius Menevenſis. *After him the Lord* William Howard *of* Naworth *publiſh'd* (e) Florence of Worceſter; *as did likewiſe Sir*

(a) London 1570. (b) London 1571. (c) Lond. 1574. (d) Cum priore. (e) Francof. 1601.

Henry

Henry Savile *his* (*a*) Scriptores poſt Bedam, *and* Camden *his* (b) Anglica, Normannica, *&c. Theſe were four very Great Men: And what they had begun ſingly and ſeverally, was, with like accuracy and ſucceſs, carry'd on by a Confederacy of Learned Worthies* (*Archbiſhop* Uſher, *Sir* R. Twiſden *and Mr.* Selden) *during our late Civil Wars. To them we are eternally indebted for the noble Edition they gave us of the* (c) Decem Scriptores; *and they had certainly* (d) *further oblig'd us, had not the Iniquity of the Times, and the Inconſtancy that attends all humane Affairs, prevented them. What they left unfiniſh'd was, in a good meaſure, perfected by* (*that mighty Supporter of Learning*) *Dr.* John Fell, *the*

(a) Francof. 1601. (b) Ib. 1602. (c) Lond. 1652.
(d) See *W. Kennet*'s Life of Mr. *Somner*, p. 64, 65, 66.

late

late excellent Biſhop of Oxford, *who took care to* (a) *publiſh ſome of the Treatiſes which they had prepared for the Preſs; and had been at a great charge in procuring others of 'em, which he did not live to finiſh. Of theſe a more particular account will be given hereafter, in their proper places.*

To repair (as much as was poſſible) the inexpreſſible loſs we had by the Death of this worthy Prelate, the like good ſervice to the Publick was happily undertaken by the Induſtrious and Learned Dr. Th. Gale; *who has kindly obliged us with Twenty of our old Writers, in two Volumes. The former of theſe (tho' laſt* (b) *Printed) contains fifteen pieces of our moſt ancient Hiſtorians (as* Gildas, Nennius, Aſſerius, *&c.) tranſcribed out of old*

(a) Oxon. 1684. (b) Oxon. 1691.

Manu-

Manuſcripts ; with the various Readings, where any variety of Copies was to be had. To which he has added a large Appendix of ſuch fragments of Antiquity as are juſtly to be call'd Prime-Primitive, out of Ptolemy, Antoninus's *Itinerary, the* Notitia Dignitatum, *&c. Upon ſome of theſe he has given us his own excellent Notes ; together with* Surita's *upon the Itinerary, ſo far as it relates to* Britain. *It were to be wiſh'd the Printer had perform'd his part as well : But the Doctor's great Diſtance from the Preſs, and the uſual negligence of Correctors, has occaſion'd ſeveral* Errata ; *which yet will be eaſily rectify'd by an Intelligent Reader. In the* (a) *ſecond Volume we have Five Hiſtorians of Note ; who make us acquainted with many conſider-*

(a) Oxon. 1687.

able

able Tranſactions in the firſt eight Reigns after the Conqueſt. The Publiſher's Deſign, in this part, would not allow him to deſcend any lower than to the Reign of Edward *the Firſt: and therefore, although* Wikes *and the Annals of* Waverley *carry him a little beyond his Bounds (as ending ſoon after) yet, he tells us, he has reſerv'd a good ſhare of* Hemmingford *for the more regular Proſecution of his Method in ſome other Volume, which he encourages us to hope for from him hereafter. To theſe (as he* (a) *obſerves) there ought indeed to be added a Third Volume (perhaps, a Fourth and a Fifth) of our MS. Hiſtorians from* Hen. *III. to* Hen. *VIII. And that would complete the Collection which he has, with ſo great Pains and Judgment, begun.*

(a) Præf. ad Vol. I. p. 5, 6.

For,

For, ſince Printing came in faſhion, nothing of Hiſtory has been penn'd, worth the Common View, which is not effectually publiſhed and eaſy to be had; except only ſome few choice Papers that are ſtill monopoliz'd by ſuch private men (of ſlow thought) as do believe they wrong themſelves whenever they communicate theſe hidden Treaſures. In both Volumes we have moſt exact and full Indices; *which exceedingly add to the value of the Work.*

The like good Services have been done to the Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of this Kingdom by H. Wharton, *who has publiſh'd* (a) *two Volumes of Writers on that Subject; and ſeems to intimate that, ſome time or other, we might have hoped for a Third and Fourth Volume of the ſame ſort of Collections from him.*

(a) Anglia Sacra, Par. I. & II. Lond. 1691.

Had

Had he improv'd the Opportunities he once had of fitting out all these for the Press, before the misfortunes of his Patron had spoil'd both his (a) *Design and Prospect, his kindness to the Publick would have been doubled; and perhaps other occasions might have been offer'd him of communicating his elaborate Notes on the Succession of some of our Bishops. His other Ornamental Discourses, which seem to have robb'd us of a deal of his Time and Pains, might have been spar'd. At least; they would have taken no harm, if he had kept them within Doors a little longer; since some of 'em look as if they were sent abroad too early, and before they were come to their full growth and perfection. For instance; That about the two*

(a) Cùm adversa Clementissimi Patroni fortuna mihi hujusmodi studiorum subsidia, omnium verò præmia, infœlici excusserit: Præf. ad Par. II. p. 30.

Ælfrics

Ælfrics (*which he values himself upon, as his* (a) *maſter-piece*) *is founded on a groſs miſtake in* A. Wheloc's *wrong Tranſlating an expreſſion in the* Saxon (b) *Chronicle, which carries no ſuch ſenſe as he puts upon it. Some body, I fanſy, had made him ſenſible of this Error, and therefore* (*in his* (c) Addenda) *he endeavours to gain his point by a freſh Argument, aſſuring us that the* Codex optimus Cottonianus *ends the Chronicle at the year* 975.

Had the reſt of our Libraries been as well ſearch'd, as that at Lambeth *was by this Gentleman, I ſhould have been able to have enlarg'd this Collection to a much greater bulk: whereas, for want of ſuch Diſcoveries, ſome hundreds of Volumes may poſſibly eſcape me. Sir* John Cot-

(a) Tot tantiſque Argumentis firmata, ut non facilè aliis rejicienda fuerit. (b) Ad Antiq. 975. (c) P. 796.

ton's at VVeſtminſter (*collected by his Grandfather Sir* Robert) *has heretofore been juſtly eſteem'd to contain more Helps for the compoſure of a General Hiſtory of* England, *than all the other Libraries of the Kingdom* (a) *put together; being not only plentifully ſtock'd with Manuſcript Hiſtorians, Original Grants, Patents,* &c. *but alſo abundantly furniſh'd with our old* (b) Roman, Britiſh, (c) Saxon *and* Norman *Coins.* Tho. James *firſt publiſh'd a* (d) *Catalogue of the MSS. in the Publick Library at* Cambridge *and of the Private College-Libraries in* Oxford; *out of which laſt he is reported to have* (e) borrow'd *ſeveral Volumes, never hitherto reſtor'd to their pro-*

(a) *J. Uſſer.* Præf. ad Brit. Eccl. Antiq. p. 2. (b) *Camden* and *Speed.* (c) Præf. ad vit. *Ælfredi* R. Not. ad Tab. IV. (d) Ecloga Oxonio-Cantabr. Lond. 1600. (e) Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 459.

per

per Owners, Afterwards he did the like for (a) Bodley's; *which, the Reader ought to know, has been wonderfully improv'd ſince that time by the many large Additions that have been made to it (chiefly in Manuſcripts) by Archbiſhop* Laud, *the Lord* Hatton, *Mr.* Selden's *and Mr.* Junius's *Executors, &c. To which the* Muſæum Aſhmoleanum *makes now a moſt Noble Appendix; as being richly fraught with an excellent Collection of Manuſcripts and Coins (as well as other* (b) *Rarities in Art and Nature) made by that worthy Perſon whoſe Name it deſervedly bears. Some part of the great Treaſure here repoſited, has been already diſcover'd to us by Mr.* Gibſon, *who has publiſh'd a* (c) *Catalogue of Sir* VVil-

(a) Oxon. 1605, 1620. (b) See Dr. *Plot's* Hiſt. of *Staffordſh* p. 277. (c) Oxon. 1692.

liam Dugdale's *Books*; *and we hope the like good Office will be done for* Mr. Aſhmole *by* (a) *another learned hand.* Dr. Hickes's (b) *Catalogue of ſuch MSS. as relate to the* Saxon *and* Daniſh *Times is the moſt complete we have in its kind: and* Mr. (c) Gibſon's *Account of* Tenniſon's *Library (founded by His Grace the preſent Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, *at St.* Martin's *in the Fields) is highly beneficial and obliging.*

But all theſe are ſmall ſhreds and ſcantlings, if compar'd with the Voluminous work of Dr. Bernard; *who threatens to give us an entire* (d) *Liſt of all the Manuſcripts of this Kingdom (of all kinds) that either our Publick or Private Libra-*

(a) Mr. Edw. Lhwyd the worthy Keeper of the Muſæum. (b) Ad finem Inſtit. Gramm. Anglo-Sax. (c) Oxon. 1692. (d) Librorum MSS. Academiorum *Oxonienſis & Cantabrigienſis*, & celebrium per *Angliam Hiberniamque* Bibliothecarum Catalogus, *&c.*

ries

ries will afford. 'Tis a very Noble and Generous Undertaking. Only, a little more caution (I think) ſhould be obſerv'd by him, in carefully peruſing the Catalogues that are ſent from ſome of the moſt diſtant Counties: eſpecially, where the Authority rely'd on, for the Truth of the Copies, is not very good and ſtaunch. Otherwiſe, 'tis poſſible the Reader may be ſent ſome hundreds of Miles to enquire after a Book that has not appear'd, in the place referr'd to, at any time ſince the Reſtoration of King Charles *the Second. This, I am very ſure, is the Caſe with ſome of the Northern Libraries; whoſe Catalogues (as he has Printed them) were either drawn thirty years ago, or elſe are Prophetically calculated for about thirty years hence. Of this latter kind is that of a certain*

Cathedral Church; which neither is, nor ever was, furniſh'd with any one ſingle Manuſcript of the ſeveral, in all Volumes, which 'tis there ſaid to contain. I have ſome cauſe to fear that I ſhall never live to ſee ſuch Books, in that Library, as are there mention'd: and I am alſo afraid that moſt of 'em (if they have any being at all) are of that modeſt complexion which becomes a private retirement better than an appearance in publick. The Doctor's Project is certainly very commendable; and deſerves encouragement, and the utmoſt Aſſiſtance that Men of Learning and Acquaintance with Books can give it. But then, They that pretend to put a helping hand to the Work ſhould be ſure to do it effectually. They ſhould be ſcrupulouſly nice in their Informations; take

nothing

nothing upon Truſt and Hear-ſay; ſend no Tranſcripts of ancient (heretofore) Catalogues, inſtead of ſuch as give the preſent State of their Libraries; view the Books themſelves: be ſure they are already in the Claſſes referr'd to, and not only in ſome diſtant and uncertain promiſe; &c. By theſe means we might truly diſcover the dormant Riches of the Nation; and the curious might, with good aſſurance, apply to ſuch Perſons as were undoubtedly able to Anſwer their Hopes.

Till theſe vaſt Deſigns are perfected, we cannot hope for a full and exact Index of all thoſe Hiſtorians that have eſcaped the common Deſtruction, in the Diſſolution of Abbeys, and the Outrages of our Civil Wars. And 'twill be enough for a Man that lives in ſuch an obſcure

corner of the Earth, as my Lot is fallen into, to point at the Times wherein the greateſt part *of 'em flouriſh'd; how they were qualify'd for their ſeveral Undertakings; and how well, or ill, they have acquitted themſelves in their Performances. This I ſhall endeavour to do in a Method, which, I hope, the Reader will think Natural enough; as agreeing with me that our General Hiſtorian ought to enquire for,*

1. *Geographical, Chorographical and Topographical Writers of this Nation; ſuch as give an Account of its chief Remarkables in Nature, Arts and Antiquities. And that either,*

1. *In General.* Chap. 1.
2. *In Particular Counties, Cities and Great Towns.* Ch. 2.

2. *Chronicles and Annals. Which are either,*

1. *General Relating to the Times,*
   1. *Of the* Britains *and* Romans. Chap. 3.
   2. *Of the* Saxons *and* Danes. Ch. 4.
   3. *Since the Conqueſt.* Ch. 5.
2. *Particular Lives of our ſeveral Kings, down from* William *the Conqueror.* Ch. 6.

3. *Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtorians.*

1. *Gene-*

The Preface.

1. *General.* As,
   1. *From the first Establishment of Christianity to the Reign of* Henry VIII. Chap. 7.
   2. *Since the Reformation.* Ch. 8.
2. *Particular. As to the several*
   1. *Bishopricks.* Ch. 9.
   2. *Monasteries.* Ch. 10.
   3. *Universities.* Ch. 11.

4. *Law-Books, Records and Papers of State.* Ch. 12.

5. *Biographers, Writers of the Lives of our* English
   1. *Saints.* Ch. 13.
   2. *Eminent Churchmen and Statesman.* Ch. 14.
   3. *Writers.* Ch. 15.

I have

The Preface.

I have not the vanity to imagine that I ſhall ever be able to run through all theſe Chapters without being guilty of a deal of very groſs Miſtakes: and therefore I expect to hear of a large Muſter-Roll of Errors and Defects in my Book. This I ſhall ſo little repine at; that I do aſſure Thee (Honeſt Reader) 'tis what I heartily long for and deſire. I pretend to little more at preſent than the drawing of ſuch Lines as may be fill'd up hereafter into a piece worth the Viewing; and I ſhall be abundantly thankful to have the finiſhing part done by a better and more Skilful hand than my own. I have ſpent a great deal of time (perhaps, too much) in converſing with ſome of theſe old Gentlemen; and I cannot but flatter my ſelf into a belief that I have attain'd to ſomething of a more than ordi-

nary

nary Acquaintance with them. However, the Characters I ſhall give of 'em are not alwaies mine, but are ſometimes Cenſures paſs'd by better Judges than my ſelf. Where-ever I venture to give my own opinion, I hope, I ſhall do it with that Sincerity and Caution which becomes an Engliſhman; *one that is alwaies ready to put himſelf upon a Tryal by* God and his Countrey, *as not being conſcious of any Offence, either againſt Religion or good Manners. And yet, where there is Manifeſt Cauſe of Complaint; where a Writer is either ſcandalouſly Ignorant or Impertinent; where we have Romance or Buffoonry trump'd upon us for good Sterling-Hiſtory; where a Bankrupt Plagiary ſets up upon the borrow'd Stock of an Induſtrious Author, or the like; there, I hope, a moderately keen Reſentment will*

not be Interpreted as a Breach of any Commandment, either of the Firſt or Second Table.

I have but one thing more to Apologize for; and that's the frequent Repetitions, the Reader will be apt to obſerve, of the ſame Word and (perhaps) Expreſſion and Phraſe. I have repeated Occaſions to take Notice of this and the other Man's Undertaking *and* Perform-ing, Penning *and* Publiſhing, *his ſeveral Hiſtorical Labours: And poſſibly a nice Critick in the Finery and Cadence of the* Engliſh *Tongue would expect that I ſhould have Collected a good Number of Synonymous Sentences for this Purpoſe. I can only ſay, I never intended my Papers for the View of ſuch Delicate and Curious Judges of Language and Oratory. If I had but a Word in readineſs that would ſerve my Turn,*

Turn I never vex'd my Brains in Pumping for another that could only do as well: And, being to cloath ſo many People of the very ſame Size and Shapes, it were too ſevere (I think) to force me to provide each of 'em with a different Habit and Faſhion.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the General Geography, State and Antiquities of England.

WHatever crime it might be anciently in private Men to be skill'd in Maps and Charts of whole Countries, (that being thought a Piece of Knowledge, proper only for Princes and great Generals) 'tis now a mighty Defect in the modiſh Accompliſhments of the Age to be otherwiſe; and every Body is ſo much a Politician, States-man and Warriour, that there is no converſing in the World without an intimate Acquaintance with all the four Quarters of the Globe. 'Tis not my buſineſs at preſent to furniſh out Inſtructions for the ſpeedy Attainment of this kind of Learning; nor to explain Gazettes and Monthly Mercuries: that's done abundantly by other Hands. The ſole deſign of this Chapter is the pointing at ſuch ancient and modern Writers,

as have deſcrib'd (at large, and by wholeſale) the Lands and Territories, Cities and High-ways, Natural Hiſtory, Politicks, Antiquities, &c. of this Kingdom.

Ptolemy. *Ptolemy*, liv'd (as (*a*) all agree) in the beginning of the ſecond Century; and therefore we may ſafely call him the firſt Geographer that mention'd any thing of the *Britiſh* Iſlands. For the little florid Accounts which we have from *Julius Cæſar* or *Tacitus*, ought not to come into this reckoning. And well he may ſeem to be ſo; ſince the Maps which *Maginus* and others have drawn by his Tables, ſufficiently ſhew, that, when he wrote, Geography was but in its Infancy. So much of him as relates to us, has been lately publiſh'd by (*b*) Dr. *Gale*, who has alſo given us his own learned Notes upon that part of the Book.

Antoninus. If *Antoninus*'s Itinerary were truly the Compoſure of that great Emperor, whoſe Name it bears, there would be no controverſie in placing it next to *Ptolemy*'s Tables: but (*c*) *Voſſius* gives it too ſevere Language to deſerve the Honour it had

(*a*) H. Lhuyd Fragment. fol. 35. a. Jo. Ant. Maginus, pag. 4. *&c.* (*b*) Append. ad Hiſt. Brit. p. 735. & 787. (*c*) De Hiſt. Lat. in vitâ Livii.

ſometime

ſometime gain'd in the world; and (in plain terms) calls it a Baſtard. However, let it be written by *Antoninus*, *Antonius* or (*a*) *Æthicus*; 'tis of an ancient date, and ſhall here keep the Station and Repute it has gotten among as learned and wiſe Judges as have hitherto condemn'd it. That part of his Work which concerns *Britain*, has been amply treated on by three of our own Countrymen: Mr. (*b*) *R. Talbot*, ſometime Canon of *Norwich*, whoſe Manuſcript Commentaries (much enlarg'd by Dr. *Caius*) are now in the Library at *Caius* College in *Cambridge*: Mr. *William* (*c*) *Burton*, School-maſter at *Kingſton* upon *Thames*: And Dr. *Tho.* (*d*) *Gale*, the preſent Learned and Worthy Maſter of St. *Paul's* School in *London*.

The *Liber Notitiarum* comes next in order; and the laſt mention'd (*e*) Learned Perſon has oblig'd us with as much of it as is for our purpoſe. He has alſo given us what may ſeem to have any relation to this Country, out of an old anonymous *Liber Notitiarum.*

(*a*) Vide Uſſerii Hiſt. Eccleſ. Brit. p. 42. (*b*) M. S. in Coll. Ben. Cantab. & Bibl. Cott. de quo vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. par. II. p. 135. & J. Pits, p. 737. (*c*) Fol. London 1658. (*d*) Append. ad Hiſt. Brit. p. 787. (*e*) Id. ib. p. 744, 746, 748.

Geographer lately publiſh'd at *Paris*, together with a Liſt of the Hides or Tenements in the ſeveral Counties of *England* in the days of our *Saxon* Kings. And theſe (I think) are all the Remains of our old Geography, and the Summ of what was penn'd before the Conqueſt that look'd this way. For, with what confidence ſoever (*a*) *J. Pits* may report it, I do not believe that ever venerable *Bede* wrote any Book, *De ſitu & mirabilibus Britanniæ*; or that any ſuch thing is, or ever was to be had in the Library of *Bennet College*. His Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory (as paraphras'd in the *Engliſh Saxon* Tongue by King *Ælfred*) is indeed there; and the firſt Chapter in it bears a Title which might impoſe upon the good Man, or his Informer, who is often guilty of more groundleſs Miſtakes than this.

Since the Conqueſt. From the Conqueſt, down to the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth; our *Engliſh* Geographers have either been few, or the want of Printing has occaſion'd the loſs of moſt of them. *Gyraldus Cambrenſis*'s four Books of the Topography of *Britain* and his Itinerary, (both

(*a*) Pag. 136.

which

which (*a*) are ſaid to be in *Bennet*-Library) are the firſt I can hear off. And I doubt I ſhall only hear of them; for they ſeem to be the ſame with his Itinerary and Topography of *Wales*. *John Leland* (*b*) ſays, he does not queſtion but there was ſuch a Book as the former of theſe. But all his induſtry could not ferret it out. *Ralph de Diceto*'s Treatiſe (*c*) *de mirabilibus Angliæ* ſeems to be as rare a Piece as either of the former; and is, perhaps, laid up with *John Horminger*'s (*d*) Commendations of *England*, or (as *Bale* calls it) *de divitiis & deliciis Angliæ*. Of the ſame Stamp, I fanſie, is *William Thorn*'s (*e*) Chronicle of all the Countries (as well as Biſhopricks and Abbeys) in *England*; *John de Treviſa*'s (*f*) Deſcription of *Britain*; and *William Buttoner*'s (*g*) Antiquities, collected out of the old Charters, Leiger-Books, Epitaphs, &c. of the whole Kingdom. *Caxton*'s is the only thing in its kind, which I can aſſuredly ſay we have; as being long ſince publiſh'd with his (*h*) Chronicle or *Fructus Temporum*. Will it be any inducement to the Reader to per-

(*a*) Id. p. 280. (*b*) Aſſert. Arthur. fol. 33. a. (*c*) Pits p. 283. (*d*) Id. p. 398. (*e*) Id. pag. 529. (*f*) Id. pag. 567. (*g*) Id. p. 646. (*h*) Fol. Lond. 1515.

uſe this Author's Work to hear him recommended by (a) *Bale*, under the character of *vir non omnino ſtupidus aut ignaviâ torpens?*

In Hen. *Eighth's Reign.*

Since the beginning of *Henry* the Eighth's Reign, our eldeſt general Geographer or Antiquary, is ſaid to be (b) *Tho. Sulmo* (ſome call him *Sulemanus*, others *Solimountes*) a *Guernſey* Man, who died at *London*, *A. D.* 1545. The year following a much greater Man of the profeſſion (Sir *Thomas Eliot*, one of King *Henry*'s Ambaſſadors and Sir *Thomas Moor*'s Friends) (c) di'd alſo, and left behind him a learned and judicious Commentary *de rebus memorabilibus Angliæ*. This work gain'd him the Repute of a moſt accompliſh'd Antiquary in the opinion of *J.* (d) *Leland*, who is almoſt immoderate in his Praiſes. But *Humphrey* (e) *Lhuyd* (being a little diſguſted at his *Prytannia*) could only allow him the modeſt Character of *vir non contemnendæ eruditionis*. Cotemporary with theſe two, was *George Lilly* (Son of *William Lilly* the famous Grammarian) who liv'd ſometime at *Rome* with Cardinal

(a) Edit. prim. Cent. 8. cap. 43. (b) J. Pits, p. 733. (c) Id. p. 734. (d) De Encom. virorum illuſtr. p. 18. (e) Fragment. fol. 5. a. b.

Pool;

Pool; and publiſh'd the firſt exact (*a*) Map that ever was drawn of this Iſland.

The chief Ornament of this King's Reign, was *John Leland*, his Library-Keeper and Canon of *Chriſt-Church*, of whom we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak more largely (*b*) elſewhere. Among the many voluminous Writings he left behind him, thoſe that have any relation to the general Deſcription of *England*, are his (*c*) Itinerary in five Volumes (which *J.* (*d*) *Pits* ſeems to have ſubdivided into a great many other Treatiſes) and his (*e*) *Cygnea Cantio*. The latter of theſe is a Poetical Piece of Flattery, or a Panegyrick on King *Henry*; wherein the Author brings his Swan down the River of *Thames*, from *Oxford* to *Greenwich*, deſcribing (as ſhe paſſes along) all the Towns, Caſtles and other places of Note within her view. And the ancient Names of theſe, being ſometimes different from what the common Herd of Writers had uſually given, therefore (in his Commentary on this Poem) he Alphabetically explains his Terms; and by the bye, brings in a great deal of the ancient Geography of this Iſland. *John Leland.*

(*a*) J. Pits, p. 740. (*b*) Chap. 15. (*c*) M. S. in Bibl. Bodl. (*d*) Pag. 743, 744. (*e*) 4°. Lond. 1545.

Qu. Eliz. Perſons of greateſt eminence in this ſort of Learning, under Queen *Elizabeth*, were *Humphrey Lhuyd*, *John Twyne*, *William Harriſon* and *William Camden*. The firſt of theſe was born at *Denbigh*, where he afterwards practis'd Phyſick, and wrote many excellent Treatiſes. He was an intimate Acquaintance of *Ortelius*, whom he aſſiſted in the Edition of his Ancient Geography, furniſhing him with Maps of *England* and *Wales*. And becauſe he therein diſagreed from the opinions of ſome former Antiquaries, in the Poſition of ſeveral of the old Cities, Forts and Rivers, he ſent him alſo his (*a*) *Commentarioli Britannicæ deſcriptionis fragmentum*; which gives reaſons for all the uncommon Aſſertions he had there laid down. He ſhews in it how imperfect all the accounts of this Iſland are, which we have from the *Roman* Writers, and how dark, for want of a little skill in the old *Britiſh* Language. From thence he derives moſt of our ancient Names; and herein he is much follow'd by *Camden*, as himſelf (in other matters) is a great follower of *Leland*. *John Twyne* (Schoolmaſter, and ſome-

(*a*) 8°. Colon. Agrip. 1572. & Anglice (*The Breviary of* Britain.) 8°. London 1573.

time

time (*a*) Mayor of *Canterbury*) was ſo conſiderable in Antiquities, as to deſerve a very high place among *J. Leland*'s (*b*) Worthies; and appears indeed to have been a man of extraordinary Knowledge in the Hiſtories and Antiquities of this Kingdom. The only thing of his that's publiſh'd is his Treatiſe (*c*) *de rebus Albionicis, Britannicis atq; Anglicis:* but his Grandſon *Bryan* gave ſeveral other of his Manuſcript Collections to *Corpus Chriſti* College in *Oxford*; where they ſtill remain. *William Harriſon* (Chaplain to Sir *William Brook* Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports) with great Pains, and good Judgment, collected, *A Deſcription of the Iſland of* Britain, *with a brief Rehearſal of the Nature and Qualities of the People of* England, *and ſuch Commodities as are to be found in the ſame.* Which in three Books, has been (*d*) ſeveral times printed together with *R. Holinſhead*'s Chronicle. Beſides theſe, 'tis ſaid, *George Coryat* (Rector of *Odcombe*, and Father to *Tom. Coryat* of famous Memory) wrote a (*e*) Deſcription of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, in

(*a*) Athen. Oxon. vol. I. p. 160. (*b*) Encom. Viror. illuſtr. p. 83. (*c*) 8°. Lond. 1590. (*d*) Fol. Lond. 1577 and 1587. (*e*) Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. par. II. p. 141.

Latin

Latin Verſe, which he dedicated to Queen *Elizabeth*.

W. Camden's *Britannia.*

But the Glory of this Queen's Reign, as well as her Succeſſor's, and the Prince of our *Engliſh* Antiquaries, was Mr. *Camden*, whoſe Life has been written at large by Dr. *Smith*, Mr. *Wood*, and Mr. *Gibſon*. So that I need not here mention any of its particulars. His *Britannia* is the Book which chiefly reſpects the Subject of this Chapter; and may honeſtly be ſtyl'd the common (*a*) Sun, whereat our modern Writers have all lighted their little Torches. In *Latin* it had many (*b*) Editions during the Life of its Author, who continually poliſh'd and improv'd it; 'Twas firſt tranſlated into *Engliſh* by *Philemon Holland*; who gave two (*c*) Editions of it in that Language. The former of theſe appearing while Mr. *Camden* himſelf was alive, I am apt to believe (with *Tho.* (*d*) *Fuller*) that many of the Additions and Interpolations, which were then charg'd on the Tranſlator, might not only come in by the Author's own

(*a*) Vid. H. Spelm. Gloſſ. in voce Heraldus. (*b*) 8°. Lond. 1582. 85, 87. 4°. Ib. 1590. 94. Fol. Ib. 1607. (*c*) Fol. Lond. 1610, 1637. (*d*) *Worthies of* Engl. p. 128. in *Warwickſhire.*

Per-

Permiſſion and Conſent, but were alſo placed there by his Directions, and are as truly his proper Work as any other part of the Text. But, in the ſecond, *Holland* himſelf frequently turns Antiquary, taking upon him to correct, add and explode what he pleaſes. Theſe Corruptions have been all noted in a late *Engliſh* Edition of the Work; wherein, 'tis hoped, effectual care has been taken to do the great Author all the Honour and Juſtice he has merited from his Countrymen. Some early Attempts were made by an envious Perſon, one (*a*) *Brook* or *Brookmouth*, to blaſt the deſervedly great Reputation of this Book; but they periſh'd and came to nothing; as did likewiſe the terrible Threats given out by Sir *Symonds D. Ewes*, that he would diſcover (*b*) Errors in every Page. As little to be regarded is that ſcurrillous Invective, which *Fuller* has moſt unworthily inſerted into his Church-Hiſtory: a Work wherein (if the Author had been capable of any ſuch thing) a Man would have expected nothing but what look'd like Truth and Gravity. There is now no danger of his Suffering by the Injuries

(*a*) Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 411. (*b*) *See A. B.* Uſher's *Letters*, p. 496.

done

done him by *Holland*; and, I think, very little from the (*a*) unskilfull Epitome of the Book drawn by *Vitellius* a Foreigner, and long ſince publiſh'd at (*b*) *Amſterdam.*

Camden's *Remains.*

To this we muſt here add another Work, which is now generally aſcribed to Mr. *Camden*; but at firſt carry'd only in its Title Page the two laſt Letters (*M. N.*) of both his Names. This is his *Remains concerning* Britain, *its Languages*, *Names*, *Surnames*, &c. After 'twas enlarg'd by *John Philipot* (*Somerſet*-Herald) it has had many (*c*) Impreſſions, and has been confidently, and without any Scruple, father'd upon our great Antiquary. There are in it a deal of good Collections touching the Languages, Money, Surnames and Apparel of our *Britiſh* and *Saxon* Anceſtors: but his Liſt of proper Names might be conſiderably enlarged and corrected by what (*d*) *Scottelius* and (*e*) Mr. *Gibſon* have written on that Subject. As for his Alluſions, Rebus and Anagrams, he himſelf fear'd they would paſs for *Fooliſh Fopperies*; and I do not care for thwar-

(*a*) Vid. Not. in Ælfr. mag. vit. p. 33. (*b*) In 12°. 1639. (*c*) 4°. & 8°. Lond. 1637, *&c.* (*d*) De Ling. Germ. lib. 5. tract. 2. (*e*) In Append. ad Chron. Saxon.

ting,

ting, without very good reaſon, any of his opinions. The conceits in Impreſſes, Apophthegms, Poems, Epigra msand Epitaphs are endleſs, and therefore hardly worth regiſtring in a Work of this Nature.

To our late Antiquaries, Mr. *Camden* has been the ſame thing as *Homer* was of old to the Poets of *Greece*. They have uſually borrow'd or ſtoln their whole ſtock from him. *J. Speed*, 'tis true, was a Perſon of extraordinary Induſtry and Attainments in the Study of Antiquities; and ſeems not altogether unworthy of the Name of *ſummus & eruditus Antiquarius*, given him by (*a*) one who was certainly ſo himſelf. His Maps are extremely well; and make a noble *Apparatus* (as they were deſign'd) to his Hiſtory. But his Deſcriptions of the ſeveral Counties are moſtly ſhort Abſtracts of what *Camden* had ſaid before him, ſaving only that of *Norfolk*, which (he owns, tho' he is not always ſo civil to his chief Benefactor) he had from Sir *Henry Spelman*. I am apt to believe he was not much in Sir *Henry*'s Debt; ſince 'tis likely the *Villare Anglicum* (af- J. Speed, *and other late Antiquaries.*

(*a*) Sheringham de Angl. Orig. p. 42.

terwards

terwards publiſh'd in Sir *Henry*'s Name, and ſaid to be compos'd by him and Mr. *Dodeſworth*) was chiefly drawn out of *Speed*'s Alphabetical Tables on the back of his Maps. The like muſt be ſaid of *Edw. Leigh*'s ſhort Treatiſe of (*a*) *England deſcrib'd*, &c. which is a ſmall handfull of Gleanings out of the ſame common Field. Of the like Complexion is a good ſhare of *Fuller*'s (*b*) *Worthies*; which pretends to give an account of the Native Commodities, Manufactures, Buildings, Proverbs, &c. of all the Counties of *England* and *Wales*; as well as of their great men in Church and State; tho' this latter looks like the principal Deſign, and makes up the greateſt part of the Volume. It was hudled up in haſt, (*c*) *for the procurement of ſome moderate profit for the Author*, tho' he did not live to ſee it publiſh'd. It corrects many Miſtakes in his Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory; but makes more new ones in their ſtead. The beſt things in it are the Catalogues of the Sheriffs; and the Liſts of the Gentry, as they were return'd from the ſeveral Counties (twelve only excepted) in the 12th. year of *Henry*

(*a* 8°. Lond. 1659. (*b*) Fol. Lond. 1662. (*c*) P. 2.

the

the Sixth. His chief Author is *Bale*, for the Lives of his eminent Writers; and thoſe of his greateſt Heroes are commonly miſ-ſhapen Scraps, mix'd with Tattle and Lyes. But the boldeſt Plagiary in the whole pack, is *R. Blome*, the pretended Author of the mock (*a*) *Britannia, or, A Geographical Deſcription of the Kingdoms of* England, Scotland *and* Ireland, *&c.* a moſt entire Piece of Theft out of *Camden* and *Speed*.

Beſides theſe Volumes in print, there are many vaſt Bundles of Collections, relating to the general Geography and Antiquities of this Nation, which ſtill remain in Manuſcript; and are the peculiar Treaſure of our publick and private Libraries. Such are thoſe of *H. Ferrers* Eſq; a great Friend and Aſſiſtant to (*b*) Mr. *Camden*; one large Volume whereof (relating to the Pedigrees of our Nobility and Gentry) is now in the (*c*) Heralds Office at *London*, and others are ſcatter'd in private hands. Many more of the like kind are referr'd to by Sir *William Dugdale:* as thoſe of (*d*) *R. Glover*, (*e*) *Jo. Hanſon*, (*f*) *S. Kniveton*, *M.S. Collections.*

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1673. (*b*) Camd. Britan. in *Warwickſhire.* (*c*) Ath. Oxon. vol. I. pag. 504. (*d*) Monaſt. Angl. Tom II. p. 18. 66. 246. 851. 869, *&c.* (*e*) Ib. p. 41. (*f*) Ib. p. 50. 184. 607.

(a) *A. Vincent*, Sir (b) *Hen. Spelman*, Sir (c) *R. St. George* and others; and he has alſo left a fair number of his own Compoſure, which were kindly depoſited by himſelf in his Son *Aſhmole*'s *Muſæum* at *Oxford*. His Copartner *Dodeſworth*'s are in *Bodley*'s Library.

Maps. We are likewiſe indebted to them that have been at the Expence of making Surveys of the whole Kingdom, in order to the affording us more accurate Maps than thoſe which had formerly been drawn at Random. After the uſefull endeavours of *Saxton* and *Speed*, great Summs were expended this way by *Seller* and *Morden*, at whoſe charges ſome pilfering Interlopers have ſet up to vend *more correct* Maps of *England* (as they call them) which are in nothing different from theirs, but in ſome few changes of the Bearings of Towns, new Currents of Rivers, &c. all of the ſame value, and diſcover'd by the ſame Art, with the Painter's Wife's Iſland. Mr. *Adams*'s large Map, with the Contraction of it afterwards muſt alſo be acknowledg'd to be done with good Pains, Judgment and Exactneſs. 'Twere to be

(a) Ibid. p. 85. (b) Ibid. p. 70. 154. 298. 449. 506. (c) Ibid. p. 78. 196. 624.

wiſh'd

wiſh'd his *Index* (*a*) *Villaris* had no more Errors nor Omiſſions in it: but we are not without hopes, but that the mighty Improvements which have been made upon this, by the Induſtrious and Learned Mr. (*b*) *Aubrey*, may ſhortly be publiſhed.

Natural Hiſtory.

The Natural Hiſtory of *England* was a thing never dream'd on till the Viſcount of St. *Albans* (Sir *Francis Bacon*) began to publiſh his own Diſcoveries in Experimental Philoſophy; and, by his great Example and Succeſs, ſet ſome leſſer Heads a working. 'Twas this great Man who firſt (*c*) obſerved to our *Engliſh* Philoſophers, that we wanted two parts in three of a juſt Natural Hiſtory; which he calls *Expatiatio Naturæ & Ars*. Under the former he ranks all the uncouth and uncommon Occurrences in Simple Nature; and, under the other, her ſeveral Modifications (and the many Uſeful and Inſtructive Diſcoveries that are made of Her) in Arts Mechanical. And yet what is it (upon the whole) that we have hitherto had on either of theſe Subjects? Dr. *Childrey*'s

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1680. (*b*) MS. in Muſæo Aſhmol. Oxon. (*c*) De Augment. Scient. Lib. 2. Cap. 2.

(*a*) *Britannia Baconica* does promiſe an Hiſtorical Account of the Natural Rarities of *England*, *Scotland* and *Wales*; with Obſervations and Deductions anſwerable to the Rules laid down by the Lord *Bacon:* But his Volume (not to ſay a hard thing of him) is manifeſtly too ſmall for the performance. Sir *Hugh Platt's* (*b*) *Jewel Houſe*, and Dr. *Merret's* (*c*) *Pinax* are alſo rather ſhort Catalogues of our Natural Curioſities, than juſt Treatiſes upon 'em: For no ſuch thing has yet appear'd. We have indeed a pretty good ſtock of Materials towards the raiſing of ſuch a Fabrick; if we could but meet with a Judicious and Daring Architect. The late Honourable and Famous Mr. *Boyle* has (in ſeveral of his Tracts) made large Diſcoveries of the Nature of our Froſts, Snow, Hail and other Meteors. Our flying and creeping Inſects have been carefully marſhall'd and examin'd by Dr. (*d*) *Liſter*; who alſo has notably inform'd us of the moſt abſtruſe *Phænomena* in our Springs and (*e*) Mineral Waters (as Dr. *Plott*

(*a*) 8°. Lond. 1661. (*b*) 4°. Lond. 1652. (*c*) 8°. Lond. 1665. (*d*) Tract. de Aran. & Not. in Goedart. (*e*) De Fontibus Medicat. Angl. 8°. Lond 1684.

likewiſe

likewiſe has (*a*) done) and has reduced our Land and (*b*) Sea-ſhells into the beſt Claſſes that are any where extant. Our (*c*) Fowl, (*d*) Fiſh, and (*e*) Quadrupeds are well Trib'd by Mr. *Willughby* and Mr. *Ray*. Our Earths, Metals, and other Foſſils, have been enquir'd into by (*f*) Mr. *Webſter*, and others. Our form'd Stones, which have been ſtrangely neglected by the Naturaliſts of former Ages, will (we hope) ſhortly be very throughly and ſatisfactorily treated on by the Ingenious Dr. *Woodward*; who, by what he has already (*g*) publiſh'd on that Subject, has rather rais'd our Expectations than remov'd our Doubts. We likewiſe expect a deal of Information, in theſe amuſing Curioſities, from the Learned Mr. *Edward Lhwyd*, who has Abilities ſufficient to go through with any Undertaking, wherein his ſingular Modeſty will allow him to engage. Mr. *Beaumont* ought alſo to be reminded of the thoughts he once had of (*h*) *ſetting forth*

(*a*) De Orig. Fontium. 8°. Oxon. 1685. (*b*) Hiſt. Conchyliorum. Fol. Lond. 1685. 86. &c. ad 1691. (*c*) *Willughby*'s Ornithology. Fol. Lond. 1678. (*d*) His Icthyology. Fol. Oxon. (*e*) *Joh. Raii* Synopſis Anim. &c. 8°. Lond. 1693. (*f*) Metallographia. 4°. Lond. 1671. (*g*) Nat. Hiſt. of the Earth. 8°. Lond. 1695. (*h*) Conſid. on the Theory of the Earth. p. 4.

a particular Tract to this purpoſe: No Man being better qualify'd for ſuch a performance. Mr. *Ray* has put our Botaniſts upon daily ſearches after new Plants; ſince his (*a*) *Synopſis* has told them what numerous Diſcoveries have been lately made by Mr. *Lhwyd* in *Wales*, Mr. *Lawſon* in the Northern Counties of *England*, &c. The like Encouragements our Naturaliſts have from his (and Mr. *Willughby*'s) Ornithology to make further Enquiries after the many hitherto undiſcover'd Species of Birds; ſince 'tis eaſily obſervable, that the Authors of that Work having had the greateſt Aſſiſtance from Mr. *Johnſon* and Mr. *Jeſſop* (both *Yorkſhire* Men) there are in it more Diſcoveries of new kinds from the *North* than any other Quarter of the Kingdom. To all theſe muſt be added the many Ingenious Informations communicated, from moſt parts of the Nation, in our Philoſophical Tranſactions; eſpecially from ſome of the forementioned chief Naturaliſts of this Age, Dr. *Plott*, Dr. *Liſter*, and Mr. *Ray*.

Policy. Some general Accounts have been given of our *Engliſh* Policy and Frame of

(*a*) Synopſis Method. 8°. Lond. 1690.

Govern-

Government; wherein our Hiſtorian ought to be well vers'd and converſant; eſpecially in thoſe that are written by Stateſmen, and ſuch as may be preſum'd to have well underſtood the Affairs they treat on. Sir *Thomas Smith*'s (*a*) *Commonwealth* of *England* has met with good Applauſe; having been frequently printed both in *Engliſh* and *Latin*. There was alſo another ſmall Treatiſe (entitul'd, *The Authority, Form and Manner of holding Parliaments*) lately (*b*) publiſh'd in his Name: but ſome have queſtion'd whether it be rightly father'd. Upon this latter Subject we have a printed Account of the Opinion of Mr. *Camden* (*c*); together with thoſe of *J. Doderidge*, *Arthur Agard* and *Francis Tate*. Sir *Walter Raleigh* has likewiſe written (as he uſed to do on all other Subjects) moſt judiciouſly and (*d*) acutely upon the Prerogatives of our Parliaments; and Sir *Robert Cotton*'s (*e*) *Poſthuma* are full of Learning on the ſame Topick. Dr. *Chamberlain*'s preſent ſtate of *England* has been ſo well

(*a*) Firſt publiſh'd in *Engliſh* 4°. Lond. 1583. (*b*) 8°. Lond. 1685. (*c*) High Court of Parliament. 8°. Lond. 1658. (*d*) Vid. Hen. Spelm. Gloſſ. pag. 451. (*e*) 8°. Lond. 1679.

receiv'd, as to admit of a new Edition almoſt yearly ever ſince 'twas (*a*) firſt publiſh'd. It has been indeed, of late, very courſly treated by a nameleſs Scribler of Obſervations on the Times: But he ſeems to have been hir'd to the Drudgery of penning ſuch unmannerly Reflections, by a Gentleman who had newly publiſh'd another Book (much fuller of Miſtakes) under the like Title.

Heraldry. As to what concerns our Nobility and Gentry, all that come within either of thoſe Liſts, will allow that Mr. *Selden*'s (*b*) *Titles of Honour* ought firſt to be well perus'd; for the gaining of a general Notion of the Diſtinction of Degrees from an Emperour down to a Country-Gentleman: And, after this, the three Volumes of Sir *William Dugdale*'s (*c*) *Baronage of England*; which gives an Account of the Lives and Proweſs of all our *Engliſh* Nobility, from the coming in of the *Saxons* down to the Year 1676. Whatever relates to the Knights of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter is completely ſhewn us by Mr. *Aſhmole*, in his moſt elaborate and perfect (*d*) Work on that Subject. For inferiour Ranks

(*a*) 8°. Lond. 1668. (*b*) Fol. Lond. 1672. (*c*) Fol. Lond. 1675, & 1676. (*d*) Fol. Lond. 1672.

We

we have 'em in the Books of Heraldry that have been publiſh'd by *Wyrley*, *Brooks*, *Vincent*, *Dugdale*, and (eſpecially) *Guillim*; of the (*a*) two laſt Editions of whoſe Book 'tis obſerv'd, that *R. Blome* has ſo diſguis'd and ſpoil'd it, that *if the Author, or Authors, of it were living they could ſcarce know it.* What is miſſing in theſe will be abundantly ſupply'd out of the great Treaſury of MS. Collections in the Heralds Office at *London*; wherein are innumerable Inſcriptions, Arms, Epitaphs, Pedigrees, Liſts of Precedence at Coronations and Funerals, *&c.*

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1660, & 1679.

CHAP. II.

Of particular Deſcriptions of Counties; with their Cities and great Towns.

'TIS ſo much the general Humour of Mankind to be fond of their Native Soil, and Places of chief Reſidence and Abode, that Hiſtorians muſt not pretend to be ſo far of a different Compoſition from their Neighbours as not to be ſubject to the common Frailty. They are as liable to diſcover their Dotage, in this Particular, as other ordinary Mortals; and thence it comes that *Ingulfus*'s Hiſtory is ſo full of *Crowland*, *W. Neubrigenſis*'s of *Torkſhire*, *M. Paris*'s of St. *Albans*, &c. whenever any ſhadow of an opportunity is offer'd. 'Tis from the ſame Principle that we have few Counties in *England* whoſe Records have not been carefully ſought out, and Endeavours uſed to preſerve them, by ſome of their Sons; who have uſually prov'd more happy in ſuch Undertakings (as having gone about them with moſt hearty Zeal and Application) than any of

of our more general Writers. Thoſe that I have met with of this kind are here drawn into Order and Rank; according to the following Alphabetical Liſts of our ſeveral Counties.

BARKSHIRE has not hitherto, that I know of, had its general Antiquities (nor its Natural Hiſtory) collected by any Body. Only, the Caſtle and Chapel of *Windſor* have been at large treated on by the excellent Pen of *Elias Aſhmole* Eſquire, in his Hiſtory of the Knights of the Garter, before mention'd. *Berks.*

BEDFORDSHIRE is under the like Misfortune; tho' the Hiſtory of *Dunſtable* (of which in its proper place) and other Records are not wanting, to furniſh out Materials for ſuch a Work. *Bedford.*

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE has had the happineſs to have ſome of its Borders (about *Ambroſden*, &c.) curiouſly deſcrib'd, and its Antiquities preſerv'd, by the Ingenious (*a*) Mr. *Kennet*. *Bucks.*

CAMBRIDGESHIRE. A little of both the Natural Hiſtory and Antiqui- *Cambridge.*

(*a*) 4°. Oxon. 1695.

ties

ties of this County is touch'd on by Sir *William Dugdale*, in his Hiſtory of the (*a*) Imbanking and Dreining of divers Fenns and Marſhes both in Foreign Parts and in this Kingdom. Dr. *Hickes*, in the Appendix to his (*b*) *Saxon* Grammar mentions a Manuſcript in Sir *John Cotton's* Library (entitul'd, *Statuta de Gildâ quâdam in Cantabrigiâ*) which ſeems to relate to the Town of *Cambridge*. The Writers upon the Affairs of the Univerſity belong to (*c*) another place.

Cheſter. *CHESHIRE* was long ſince deſcrib'd by *Lucian*, a Monk, ſoon after the Conqueſt; whoſe Work is cited by (*d*) *Camden*, as a piece of great Rarity and good Value. *S. Erdeſwick* (the great Antiquary of *Staffordſhire*) ſeems to have written alſo ſomething of the Hiſtory of this County; as is intimated by his MS. Book in the hands of ſeveral Gentlemen of *Staffordſhire*, which begins thus (*e*) *Having diſpoſed with my ſelf to take a further View of the Shires of* Staffordſhire *and* Cheſter, *&c.* A third Deſcription of this County (Geographical and

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1662. (*b*) Pag. 131. (*c*) Chap. 1. (*d*) *Britan.* in Cheſh. (*e*) Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 275.

Hiſtor

Hiſtorical) was written by *W. Smith*, *Rouge-dragon* Purſuivant at Arms, and left in the hands of Sir *Ranulph Crew*, ſometimes Lord Chief Juſtice of the *King's Bench*; whoſe Grandchild (Sir *R. Crew*) afterwards publiſh'd it. A Fourth was compil'd by *W. Webb* M. A. and ſometime Town-Clerk of *Cheſter*; which was thought worthy the publiſhing by that Judicious Antiquary Sir *Simon Archer* of *Tamworth*. Theſe two laſt were afterwards printed together (under the Title of (*a*) *The Vale Royal of* England) by *Daniel King*; who took care to have the Work beautify'd with ſeveral Cuts of Heraldry and Topography. The Accounts given of this *King* by (*b*) Mr. *Fuller* and the (*c*) *Oxford* Antiquary are very widely different: So that whether he was *Lux Patriæ*, as the former Styles him, or (in the others plain *Engliſh*) *a ſilly Fellow and an errant Knave*, I know not. Sir *Peter* (*d*) *Leiceſter*'s Hiſtorical Antiquities were alſo (no doubt) chiefly intended to do Honour to this County: For tho' the firſt Book pretends to treat of the general Affairs of *Great Britain*

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1656. (*b*) Worthies of *Engl.* pag. 184. in *Cheſh.* (*c*) Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 163. (*d*) Fol. Lond. 1673.

and

and *Ireland*, its true Deſign was to Introduce (what alone comes to be handled in the Second) the Antiquities of *Cheſhire*, and chiefly of *Bucklow* Hundred. The Conteſts which hereupon happen'd 'twixt Sir *Peter* and (his Kinſman) Sir *Thomas Manwaring* are not worth the remembring, as belonging rather to the Men of the Law than Hiſtory. There's an old MS. Hiſtory of the Earldom of *Cheſter* quoted (out of *Bennet*-Library) by Mr. (*a*) *Selden*; the ſumm whereof, I imagine, has been publiſh'd by Judge *Doderidge*, in the Hiſtory he (*b*) wrote of the Ancient and Modern Eſtate of this Earldom, together with that of the Principality of *Wales* and Dutchy of *Cornwall*. In this Treatiſe Sir *John*, with a great deal of Induſtry and Exactneſs, calculates the ancient and preſent Revenues of this Palatinate; but is not ſo curious in clearing up its original Hiſtory. This Defect is ſince very much ſupply'd by the Labours of the late (*c*) Ingenious Mr. *Harrington*; who has left behind him ſeveral excellent Remarks on that Subject, together with other good Collections relating to the Antiquities of

(*a*) Titles of Hon. p. 729. (*b*) 4°. Lond. 1630.
(*c*) See Camd. Brit. N. E. p. 566.

this

this County. Several Books (ſays (a) *John Pits*) were written by *Henry Bradſhaw* (a Benedictine Monk, who di'd *A. D.* 1513) *De Antiquitate & Magnificentiâ Urbis Ceſtriæ*: All which, I am apt to believe, are ſwallow'd up by (another Work, ſays that Gentleman) His Life of St. *Werburg*; which is ſtill to be had in ſeveral of our Libraries.

CORNWALL. The Survey of this County is ſo exactly taken by (b) *R. Carew* Eſquire, that there will be only occaſion for Poſterity carefully to continue a Work ſo excellently begun; and to which Mr. *Camden* acknowledges himſelf indebted for the chief Light he had in theſe parts. This Book, with large Additions, is now in the poſſeſſion of Mr. *Chiſwell*, Bookſeller in *London*; who may probably, e're long, oblige us with a new Edition. There is alſo an Hiſtorical Account of this County in MS. pen'd by *J. Norden* (who Mr. *Camden* (c) tells us, did ſometime travel into this part of the Kingdom) in the hands of the Learned Dr. *Gale*. Sir *John Doderidge*'s Hiſtory of the Dut- *Cornwall.*

(a) Pag. 690. (b) 4°. Lond. 1602. (c) Camd. Epiſt. p. 72.

chy

chy has been already mention'd in *Cheſhire.*

Cumberland. *CUMBERLAND.* There's a Manuſcript Deſcription of this County (written by one Mr. *Denton* of *Cardew*, about 50 or 60 Years agoe) which ſeems to be done with good Care and Judgment; Copies whereof are in the hands of ſeveral of the Gentry. It chiefly treats of Families, Pedigrees, Conveyances of Eſtates and Mannors, *&c.* but occaſionally handles ſome other Antiquities, of a more general Nature and higher Date. Some Obſervations have alſo been made lately, relating to the Natural Hiſtory of *Cumberland*; which may very probably, e're long, come into as many hands. The Antiquities of the City of *Carliſle* are collected by Dr. *H. Todd*, Prebendary of that Church; and are now (or ſhould be) in the poſſeſſion of the Mayor and Aldermen.

Derby. *DERBYSHIRE.* The Mines of this County ſhould (methinks) invite ſome of our Inquiſitive Naturaliſts to give us as particular an Account of the Metals and Minerals, as *Ed. Manlow* (ſometimes Steward of the Works) has done of

of the Miners, in his Book entituled, (*a*) *Cuſtoms of the* (*b*) *Barge-Moot-Court*; which has been improv'd by *T. Houghton* in his (*c*) *Collection of the Laws, Liberties,* &c. *of the Mines and Miners of* Derbyſhire. I ſhould alſo think the Wonders of the *Peak* are as proper a Subject for a Philoſopher to write on in Proſe, as they can be for the moſt exalted Poetry of either (*d*) Mr. *Hobbs* or (*e*) Mr. *Cotton*; and that *Buxton-Wells* deſerve a better Deſcriber than Antiquated (*f*) *John Jones.*

DEVONSHIRE. ——*Northcot* Baronet, is reported to have written a Deſcription of *Devonſhire*; the Manuſcript whereof is all along quoted by *Tho. Fuller* (in his *Worthies*) when he comes to treat of that County; tho' he ſays nothing of him amongſt its Writers. *Tho. Riſdon's* Survey or *Chorographical Deſcription of* Devonſhire, continues likewiſe in MS. though Copies of it are no rare Matters among the Gentry of that County. 'Tis ſaid one (*g*) *Weſtcote* *Devon.*

(*a*) 8°. Lond. 1653. (*b*) Berge-moot is the truer Writing. (*c*) 12°. Lond. 1687. (*d*) De Mirabilibus Pecci. 4°. Lond. 1666. (*e*) 4°. Lond. 1681. (*f*) 8°. Lond. 1572. (*g*) Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 517.

either

either wrote another Survey; or, at leaſt, had a hand in that which was compos'd by *Riſdon*. I wiſh this *Weſtcote* be not the ſame Man with Dr. *Fuller*'s *Northcote*: for he's often further miſtaken than from *Weſt* to *North*. The Remarkable Antiquities of the City of *Exeter* were publiſh'd by (*a*) *Richard Izaac*; but (as a (*b*) worthy Perſon obſerves) the Book is a dry Collection, and full of Miſtakes; there being nothing (worth the peruſal) which had not been before remark'd in *J. Hooker*'s Deſcription, Reprinted in *Holinſhead*'s Chronicle.

Dorſet. *DORSETSHIRE.* Unleſs Mr. *Etrick* (who oblig'd the late Publiſher of the *Britannia* with ſome of his Remarks) will furniſh us with the Antiquities of this County, I cannot tell from what Quarter we are to expect them.

Durham. *DURHAM.* The Collections made by Mr. *Mickleton* are perhaps the only Papers extant which treat of the Civil Affairs of this County, as diſtinct from the Eccleſiaſtical; and indeed (conſide-

(*a*) 8°. Lond. 1681. (*b*) Wh. Kennet's Life of Somn. pag. 20.

ring

ring the whole was anciently, and the greateſt part is ſtill, the Church's Patrimony) the matter is not much to be wonder'd at. The City of *Durham* is deſcrib'd in a MS. old *Engliſh* (or *Saxon*) Poem, in (*a*) Sr. *John Cotton*'s Library.

ESSEX. There is a Report of *J. Norden*'s having written a Survey of this County (a thin Folio MS. in Sr. *Edm. Turner*'s Library) and that *Mr. Strangman* has attempted the Collection of its Antiquities: But (whatever their Performances may have been) we have cauſe to hope for good things, on that Subject, very ſhortly from Mr. *Ouſley*; who has given a Specimen of his Work in what he has communicated in the New Edition of *Camden*. The *Deſcription of Harwich with all its Appurtenances and Antiquities* was written by *Silas Taylor* (Author of the Hiſtory of Gavelkind) who was Store-keeper at that Port, A. D. 1665. The Book was never Printed; and where 'tis to be had in Manuſcript my (*b*) Author does not inform me. *Eſſex.*

GLOCESTERSHIRE. Whether the *Gloceſter.*

(*a*) Vitellius, D. 20. (*b*) Ath. Oxon. vol. II. p. 465.

Chronicon Claudioceſtriæ (written by (*a*) *Andrew Horn*, a ſuppos'd Citizen of *Gloceſter*, God knows when) ſpeaks wholly, or at all, of the Affairs of this County, is mighty uncertain: But we are pretty ſure that (*b*) Sr. *Matthew Hales* made large Collections to that purpoſe, tho he did not live to fit them for the Preſs. Propoſals were alſo (*c*) long ſince Publiſh'd for Printing the Antiquities of *Gloceſterſhire* by Mr. *Abel Wantner*; who, meeting with the Diſcouragements that are Common in that Caſe (an untoward Recompence for a Gentleman's twelve years pains and ſtudy) was content to enjoy the Fruits of his Labour himſelf, the Publick not admitting of his Services. The City of *Gloceſter*'s Military Government has been accounted for by (*d*) *John Corbet*; and the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Miners in the Foreſt of *Dean* by an (*e*) Anonymous Writer.

Hampſhire. *HAMPSHIRE.* The County is yet undeſcrib'd: But a Deſcription of the City of *Wincheſter*, with an Hiſtorical

(*a*) J. Pits, p. 823. (*b*) See his Life, by Dr. *Burnet*. (*c*) A. D. 1683. (*d*) 8vo Lond. 1651. (*e*) 12mo Lond. 1687.

Rela-

Relation of divers Memorable Occurrences touching the ſame, is ſaid to have been written by (*a*) *John Truſſel*; who was himſelf ſometime Alderman of that City, and continu'd S. *Daniel*'s Hiſtory. I gueſs it to be too Voluminous to appear in Print, rather than (as (*b*) Mr. *Kennet* preſumes it) too imperfect. Something, to the ſame purpoſe, was likewiſe written by Dr. *Bettes*; whoſe Book is ſtill in MS. As are alſo, I ſuppoſe, Mr. *Butler's* Remarks on the Monuments in this ancient City. A General Survey of the Iſle of *Wight* (part of this County) was written by (*c*) Sr. *Francis Knollis*, Knight of the Garter and Privy-Counſellour to Queen *Elizabeth*: a Manuſcript Copy whereof was in the Library of the late Earl of *Angleſey*. There is alſo a (*d*) Fragment (of 17. Quarto Pages) Entitul'd *Antiquitates Inſulæ Vectæ*, in *Bodley*'s Library, among the MSS. of *Richard James* (Fellow of C.C.C. in *Oxford*) an eminent Antiquary; who dy'd, at Sr. *Tho. Cotton*'s in *Weſtminſter*, A. D. 1638.

(*a*) Ath. Oxon. vol. I. p. 380. (*b*) Life of Somn. p. 21. (*c*) Ath. Oxon. vol. I. p. 248. (*d*) Id. ib. p. 525.

Hartford. *HARTFORDSHIRE.* A (*a*) Chorographical Deſcription of this County was publiſhed by *John Norden*, Gentleman; whom we ſhall again meet with in *Kent* and *Middleſex*, as we have had already occaſion to mention him in other Counties. But 'tis hop'd his Enquiries will be infinitely outdone by Sr. *Henry Chauncey* Kt. Serjeant at Law; whoſe Antiquities we are greedily expecting to ſee Publiſh'd.

Hereford. *HEREFORDSHIRE. Silas Taylor* (beforemention'd, in *Eſſex*) ſpent four years in collecting the Antiquities, Pedigrees, Epitaphs, &c. of this County; and his Papers were lately (perhaps, now are) in the hands of Sr. *Edward Harley* of *Brompton-Brian.* The (*b*) Ranſack he made, during the times of Uſurpation, in the Libraries of the Cathedral Churches of *Hereford* and *Worceſter*, might furniſh him with a greater plenty of Materials than (it may be) a man will eaſily meet with at this Day: and therefore his Collections are juſtly recommended as a good (*c*) *Apparatus* for any that ſhall hereafter write on the ſame Subject.

(*a*) 4° Lond. 1593. (*b*) Athen. Oxon. vol. II. p. 465. (*c*) Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Part. II. p. 368.

HUN-

HUNTINGDONSHIRE. Sr. *Robert Cotton* is reported to have (*a*) written that Deſcription which *John Speed* has publiſh'd of this County. *Hunting-don.*

KENT. Let *this be obſerv'd for the Honour of* Kent (ſays an (*b*) Ingenious and Learned Gentleman, Native of this County) *that while other Counties* (*and but few of them*) *have met with ſingle Pens to give the Hiſtory and Deſcription of them; ours has had no leſs than four Writers to celebrate the Glories of it*, Lambard, Somner, Kilburn, *and* Philpot. He will not, I Hope, take it ill, if we enlarge the Catalogue. Both *Bale* and *Pits* expreſsly reckon the *Itinerarium Cantiæ* among *John Leland*'s Compoſures; ſo that I ſhould think he beſtow'd ſomething of more care than ordinary in diſpoſing the Remarks he made on this County. *W. Lambard*'s Perambulation of *Kent* was indeed the firſt Account which was (*c*) publiſh'd; and it was not only highly applauded by *Camden*, and other Chief Judges of ſuch *Kent.*

(*a*) Tho. Fuller's Ch. Hiſt. lib. 6. p. 295. & Hiſt. of Waltham. p. 12. (*b*) Kennet's Life of Somn. p. 38. (*c*) 4° Lond. 1570.

Matters, but gave the hint to many more Men of Learning to endeavour the like Services for their ſeveral Counties. 'Twas not well approv'd by the Gentlemen of the *Roman* Communion. *Reiner* (*a*), particularly, cenſures it as a Work undertaken and carry'd on with a Deſign to expoſe the Lewdneſſes and Debaucheries of the late Inhabitants of the Monaſteries of that County; in deſcribing whereof (he thinks many things are ſpitefully miſrepreſented. Mr. *Somner* (*b*), it appears, fully purpos'd to have given us the Antiquities of the whole County; and had certainly made very great Progreſs towards the completing the Work, as appears by his Manuſcripts now in the Library of the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*. 'Tis not doubted but he would mightily have enlarg'd *W. Lambard*'s Perambulation; and he gives us ſome Specimen of his Deſign to correct alſo his Errors, by marking ſuch as came in his way in ſome of his (*c*) Treatiſes already publiſh'd. However, we are not wholly depriv'd of this great Work, ſome part of it having been lately

(*a*) Apoſt. Bened. in Angl. p. 162. (*b*) Kennet's Life of Somn. p. 33, 34, 35. (*c*) Antiq. of Canterb. p. 77, 88, 381.

publiſh'd

publiſh'd under the Title of (*a*) *A Treatiſe of the* Roman *Ports and Forts in* Kent; wherein (and in Mr. *Gibſon's* Notes upon it) we have as entire a Diſcourſe as we could wiſh for on that Subject; rectifying a great many miſtakes in *Camden*, *Lambard*, *Philpot*, &c. and diſcovering the true Situation of thoſe ancient Places. *Philpot's* (*b*) *Villare Cantianum* was not written by *Thomas Philpot*, whoſe name it bears, but by (his Father) *John*, *Somerſet* Herald; who is only own'd to be Author of the Additional Hiſtory of the High Sheriffs of the County: And, what Faith (a Learned (*c*) Countreyman of his puts the Queſtion in my Mouth) can begiven to him that could afford to rob his own Father of the credit of his Book. *Kilburn's* (*d*) *Survey of Kent* (you may take (*e*) Mr. *Kennet's* word for it) is all Modern and Superficial. Another Survey of the County (in proportion to the reſt of the ſame Author's) was drawn by *John Norden*; which none have hitherto thought worth the handing to the Preſs, and few have reckon'd ſo conſiderable as to mention

(*a*) 8°. Oxon. 1693. (*b*) Fol. Lond. 1659 & 1664. (*c*) *Kennet's* Life of Somn. p. 37, 38. (*d*) 4°. Lond. 1659. (*e*) Life of Somn. p. 37.

it. To theſe, I think, we may add *John Weever*'s (*a*) Funeral Monuments; a great ſhare of 'em having been collected in the Dioceſes of *Canterbury* and *Rocheſter*. But let the Reader never forget the Remark made on him by (*b*) Mr. *Wharton*; that he has moſt ſcandalouſly miſtaken the Numeral Letters and Figures in moſt of the Inſcriptions he tranſcrib'd: which makes it hazardous for an Antiquary to rely upon his Authority. Both Mr. *Somner's* Excellent (*c*) Treatiſe of *Gavelkind*, and *Silas Taylor*'s (*d*) Hiſtory of the ſame, ought alſo to be referr'd to the Catalogue of this County's Hiſtorians and Antiquaries; as explaining an ancient Cuſtom, whereof there are now hardly any Remains elſewhere within the King's Dominions. The Hiſtory of the City of *Canterbury* ſeems to have been penn'd long ſince by *Will. Gillingham*, a Benedictine Monk of that place; who is (*e*) ſaid to have written *De Rebus Cantuarienſibus*, about the year 1390. *John Twyne* (*f*) mentions ſome Collections that he had made tending to Illuſtrate the Antiquities of this City: But

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1631. (*b*) Angl. Sacr. Par. I. p. 668. (*c*) 4°. Lond. 1660. (*d*) 4°. Lond. 1663. (*e*) *Jo. Pits*, p. 552. (*f*) Comment. de Reb. Albion.

Mr.

Mr. *Somner* aſſures us he could no more meet with them than with thoſe of *Tho. Spott*, mention'd by *Bale*. But its everlaſting Monument is *W. Somner's* (*a*) *Antiquities of Canterbury; or, a Survey of that ancient City with its Suburbs and Cathedral:* A work which ſecur'd the Honour of all that the Title-page mentions from the Levelling Fury and Madneſs of the Time wherein 'twas publiſh'd, and is deſervedly recommended (both by the (*b*) Author's Enemies and Friends) as a Piece moſt exquiſitely Perfect in its kind. Amongſt his Manuſcripts at *Canterbury*, this Book may be ſeen interleav'd, with large Additions in the Author's own Hand-writing. The Spaw-waters at *Tunbridge* are treated on by *Lod. Rowzee* and *P. Madan*, *MM. DD.* And the Chronicle of *Rocheſter* (collected chiefly from the *Textus Roffenſis*, mention'd elſewhere) is written by *Edm. Bedenham* Eſq. MS.

LANCASHIRE. A few years ago Dr. *R. Keurden* ſent out Propoſals for the Printing his *Brigantia Lancaſtrienſis Reſtaurata*, or, a Hiſtory of the Honoura- *Lancaſter.*

(*a*) 4°. Lond. 1640. (*b*) *Kennet's* Life of Somn. pag. 19.

ble

ble Dukedom or County Palatine of *Lancaſter:* which (he told us) was compos'd, and laid ready for the Preſs, in Five Volumes. I know not how the Deſign came to miſcarry; but do imagine that the vaſtneſs of the Undertaking ſlacken'd its Pace. 'Twere to be wiſh'd the Induſtrious Author would oblige us with an Abſtract of ſuch Diſcoveries in it as are purely New to us, and his own. There can hardly be any danger of his meeting with better Encouragement and Succeſs upon ſuch a freſh Attempt: whereas it could not well prove otherwiſe than a very cloying Method to propoſe the taking off a Volume or two of General Preliminaries, before we came at (the main buſineſs) the Antiquities of *Lancaſhire*. Some particulars relating to the Antiquities of the Northern Parts of this County were communicated, to the undertaker of the new (*a*) Edition of *Camden*, by Sr. *Dan. Fleming* Kt. who is a Perſon of great Curioſity and Judgment in theſe Matters, and has made much larger Collections than could be brought within ſo ſmall a Compaſs as the Nature of that work would admit of. Its Natu-

(*a*) Britan. Camd. N. E. p. 802.

ral

ral Hiſtory (I am told) is compiled by Dr. *Charles Leigh*; who has already given us good earneſt of his Abilities, ſuitable to the Undertaking, in his (*a*) *Phthiſiologia Lancaſtrienſis*; *cui acceſſit Tentamen Philoſophicum de Mineralibus Aquis in eodem Comitatu Obſervatis.* To which may be added Dr. *Edm. Burlace's* (*b*) *Latham Spaw*, with ſome Remarkable Caſes and Cures effected by it; and (*c*) a ſhort Treatiſe touching the manner of making Salt of Sea-ſand in this County. The Town of *Mancheſter* has its particular Hiſtory written by one *Richard Hollingworth*, an active Presbyterian Preacher in the beginning of our Civil Wars: which may be ſeen in MS. in their College Library.

LEICESTERSHIRE is nobly Deſcribed by *William Burton* Eſq; a native of this County, and Barriſter at Law. His (*d*) Deſcription runs in an Alphabetical Order of the Villages; and his Method has been obſerv'd by many more that have ſince endeavour'd the like ſervices for other Counties. The Work conſiſts chiefly of Deſcents, Pedigrees and Moot- *Leiceſter.*

(*a*) 8° Lond. 1694. (*b*) 8° Lond. 1670. (*c*) *Ray's* Engl. words, &c. p. 209. (*d*) Fol. Lond. 1622.

Caſes:

Caſes: But the Author was afterwards ſenſible of its main Defect, and therefore very much enlarg'd and enrich'd it with an Addition of *Roman*, *Saxon* and other Antiquities. This appears from his own Letter to Sr. *Robert Cotton*, ſtill extant; and the Book it ſelf, thus improv'd, is (*a*) ſaid to have been lately in the poſſeſſion of *Walter Chetwind*, of *Ingeſtree* near *Stafford*, Eſq; who had alſo other Manuſcripts of the ſaid Mr. *Burton*'s Compoſure.

Lincoln. *LINCOLNSHIRE* wants an Hiſtorian of Skill and Courage anſwerable to the vaſt Store of Materials (of all kinds) which are there to be had. Its Fenns and Marſhes are indeed pretty largely treated on by Sr. *William Dugdale*, in his (*b*) Hiſtory of Imbanking; and (in the year 1671.) there was publiſh'd a ſhort Relation of great Damages done by a Tempeſt and Overflowing of the Tides in this County and *Norfolk*: But its main Body lies yet undeſcribed, to the Reproach of all thoſe Perſons of Learning and Ingenuity that are its Natives. *R. Butcher's Survey of Stamford* is often

(*a*) Ath. Oxon. vol. II. p. 36. (*b*) Fol. Lond. 1622.

quoted

quoted by *Tho. Fuller* (in his *Worthies*) when he comes to ſpeak of *Lincolnſhire*; as it is likewiſe, very frequently, by *J. Wright* in his Antiquities of *Rutland*. It was printed in the Year 1646.

MIDDLESEX. *John Norden* (*a*) publiſhed a Deſcription of this County about the ſame time that he wrote his other (ſomewhat ſhorter) of *Hartfordſhire*. Both theſe Surveys are mention'd by (*b*) *John Stow*, as undertaken (and publiſh'd) in imitation of *W. Lambard*'s perambulation of *Kent*. The Funeral Monuments within the Dioceſe of *London* were Collected (after his Faſhion) by *J. Weever*; and we are lately encouraged to hope for the natural Hiſtory of the County by Dr. *Plott*. *Tho. Johnſon*'s little ſhort account of the Plants that grow wild on (*c*) *Hampſted-heath* is the only thing publiſh'd that looks this way; and 'tis ſo inconſiderable as hardly to deſerve mentioning. The firſt Deſcription of the famous City of *London* (now Extant) was written by one *W. Stephens* or *Fits-Stephens* (a Monk of *Canterbury*) about the Year 1190. 'Tis a ſmall Tract of about *Middleſex.*

(*a*) 4°. Lond. 1593. (*b*) Survey of Lond. in Epiſt. Ded. (*c*) 8°. Lond. 1632.

ten

ten pages in *Quarto*; and is publiſh'd by *J. Stow* (as an Appendix to his Survey) under the Title of *Stephanides*. *Robert Bale* (Recorder of the City, *A. D.* 1461.) is alſo ſaid to have written ſeveral Treatiſes on that Subject; which were long kept as choice Rarities in the publick Library of the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, and whereof my (*a*) Author reckons up the Titles of theſe Three: 1. *Londinenſis Urbis Chronicon.* 2. *De Conſulibus & præfectis ejus.* 3. *Inſtrumenta Libertatum Urbis.* The ſame Gentleman makes *R. Fabian* write a couple of Treatiſes upon the Affairs of *London*: but I ſuppoſe all he ever penn'd of that kind is in his printed Chronicle. *John Stow* (we are ſure) wrote and (*b*) publiſh'd a *Survey of London*; and owns himſelf put upon the Undertaking by Mr. *Lambard*'s general Invitation to the ſeveral Antiquaries of this Kingdom to write the Hiſtories of their Native Counties. The account he gives is very particular and full; running thro' every one of the twenty ſix Wards, and affording a good View of the Government of this City (together with *Weſtminſter* and *Southwark*) Eccleſiaſtical and Civil; the

(*a*) *Jo. Pits*, P. 654. (*b*) 4°. Lond. 1598.

Churches,

Churches, Hoſpitals and other Religious Houſes; a Catalogue of their Mayors and Sheriffs down to the Fortieth year of Queen *Elizabeth*, &c. The whole is Collected out of our beſt Hiſtorians and moſt Authentick Records; and diſcovers a deal of Induſtry and Accuracy in the worthy and honeſt Author. It appears he had perus'd the ſmall Treatiſe call'd the *City Law* in its Original: So that there was little occaſion for the Tranſlation and Publiſhing of that (*a*) afterwards. But, becauſe the State of this mighty City is wonderfully chang'd ſince his time, we are in daily Expectance of a new Edition of this Book; with very conſiderable Additions and Improvements. Sir *George Buck*'s Treatiſe of the Inns of Court (under the Title of *the Third Univerſity of* England) we have in the end of *Stow*'s Chronicle: and *James Howel*'s (*b*) *Londinopolis* has very little in it more than what he has Copy'd from the foremention'd Survey; nor is *De Laun*'s pretended Preſent State of the City much different from what we have there. Indeed, ſeveral new Diſcoveries and Obſervations touching its mighty growth and number of its

(*a*) 8°. Lond. 1647. (*b*) Fol. Lond. 1657.

Inhabi-

Inhabitants (proving that they are more than in *Rome*, *Paris* and *Roan*; that they are above 696000 People, &c.) have been advanc'd, in ſome (*a*) Eſſays in Political Arithmetick, by (one of the moſt eminent Mathematicians and Virtuoſo's of this Age) Sir *William Petty*; who was alſo the chief Director and Author of a piece publiſh'd ſometime before by one *John Graunt*, and Entitul'd, *Natural and political Obſervations on the Bills of Mortality in* London. The dreadful Fire which hapned in this famous City, in the Year 1666. will for ever remain one of its chief *Epoche's*; and of this we have (*b*) two Hiſtorical Narratives: One according to the Report made to a Committee in Parliament; and another publiſh'd by *Edward Waterhouſe*. The Epitaphs of our Kings, Princes and Nobles, that lie bury'd in the Abbey-Church at *Weſtminſter*, were firſt Collected by *John Skelton*, a famous Poet; who (for making too bold with Cardinal *Woolſey*, in ſome of his Satyrs) (*c*) ended his days miſerably within the Precincts of the *Aſylum* of that Church, *A. D.* 1529. Theſe were afterwards en-

(*a*) 8°. Lond. 1686, 87. (*b*) Both Printed *A. D.* 1667.
(*c*) *Jo. Pits*, P. 702.

larg'd

larg'd by (*a*) *Camden*; and compleated by *H. Keep*, under the name of (*b*) *Monumenta Weſtmonaſterienſia*. The Monuments of St. *Paul*'s (the Cathedral of this Dioceſe) will be treated on (*c*) elſewhere.

NORFOLK. The Pen was long ſince drawn in defence of this County by one *John de S. Omero* (or *Saintemer*) a *Norfolk-man*, and (*d*) Student in *Cambridge* about the Year 1219. when a certain Monk of *Peterborough*, taking upon him to libel the Inhabitants of that Country in *Latin* Doggrel, was anſwer'd in his own way by this *John*. The Epitaphs here, with ſome other Antiquities, were collected by *J. Weever*, who (*e*) referrs us for further ſatisfaction to Sir *Hen. Spelman*'s *Iceni*; which we impatiently hope to ſee publiſh'd by (*f*) Mr. *Gibſon*. Something relating to the Natural Hiſtory of *Norfolk* may be had from Sir *William Dugdale*'s Imbanking; and in a little Treatiſe entituled, (*g*) *Mercurius Centralis*, or, a Diſcourſe of Subterranean Cockle, Muſcle and Oyſter-ſhells, *Norfolk.*

(*a*) 4°. Lond. 1606. (*b*) 8°. Lond. 1682. (*c*) Chap. 9. (*d*) *Joh. Pits*, p. 294. (*e*) Fun. Mon. ſub fin. (*f*) Vid. Tract. de Portu Iccio, p. 11. (*g*) 12°. Lond. 1664.

found in digging a Well at Sir *William Doylie*'s in this County. 'Tis a Letter from one *Tho. Lawrence* M. A. to Sir *Thomas Brown*. To which may be added the (already mention'd) Relation of the Damages done by a Tempeſt on the Coaſts of this County and *Lincolnſhire*. The City of *Norwich* was deſcrib'd by *Alexander Nevil*, whoſe Book is quoted by (*a*) Sir *Henry Spelman*. We have Sir *Tho. Brown*'s (*b*) *Urn-Burial*, or, a Diſcourſe of Sepulchral Urns lately found in *Norfolk*; and we expect his *Repertorium*, or, an account of the Tombs and Monuments in the Cathedral Church of *Norwich*. It has been (*c*) promis'd, and I know not what occaſion Sir *Thomas* has ever given any body to ſuſpect, that ought of his penning ſhould (*d*) *rather fear, than deſerve an Edition*. The late Publiſher of *Camden* makes *Tho. Fuller* the Reporter of Dr. *Caius*'s having written the Antiquities of *Norwich*; but I ſuſpect there's ſome miſtake in that matter, ſince *Fuller* (in the (*e*) place where he ſhould eſpecially have noted ſuch

(*a*) In Epiſt. Ded. ad Tom. I. Concil. Angl. p. 3,
(*b*) 8°. Lond. 1658. (*c*) Dr. *Tenniſon*'s Pref. to Sir T. B's Miſc. (*d*) *Kennet*'s Life of Somn. p. 2
(*e*) *Worthies*, in Norw. p. 275.

thing

thing ſays nothing of it. *Naſh's* (*a*) Account of the growth of great *Yarmouth*, the Hiſtory of the (*b*) burning of *Eaſt Derham*, and (*c*) Sir *R. W's Norfolk Furies*, may poſſibly contribute ſome ſmall helps towards the Illuſtration of the Antiquities of theſe Parts: but ſeem to be of too great (or too little) Age to be very valuable.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. Will. Vincent (*Windſor*-Herald) collected ſome materials for a Survey and the Antiquities of this County, which were lately in the poſſeſſion of (*d*) Mr. *Wood*. He frequently quotes *Fran. Tate's Nomina Hydarum in Com. Northampton.* The State of the Town of *Northampton*, from the beginning of the Fire *Sept.* 20. 1675. to *Nov.* 5. following, was publiſh'd in a (*e*) Letter to a Friend: and we had its (*f*) *Fall and Funeral* firſt in a *Latin* Elegy, and afterwards (with ſome Variations and Additions) in *Engliſh*. *Northampton.*

NORTHUMBERLAND. John Pits ſays, That the Genealogies of the Earls *Northumberland.*

(*a*) Lond. 1599. (*b*) Ib. 1582. (*c*) Ib. 1615.
(*d*) Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 349. (*e*) 4°. Lond. 1675.
(*f*) 4°. Lond. 1677.

of *Northumberland* were drawn up by one (*a*) *Tho. Otterburn*, a Franciſcan Friar, about the Year 1411, and that (*b*) *John Currar* (he knows not when) drew up a Liſt of Seventy Eight Caſtles in this County, with the Pedigrees of their ſeveral Owners. Theſe are Uncertainties. But we know that Sir *Robert Shaftoe* and Mr. *Clavering* (both now living) have really made large Progreſſes in its Antiquities; and we hope they will be ſo juſt to the Publick and themſelves as ſhortly to communicate 'em. The Town of *Berwick* with ſome other places of Note in this County, are deſcrib'd in a MS. in the Earl of *Carliſle*'s Library at *Nowark*. But *Newcaſtle* ſtill wants a juſt Deſcription and Hiſtory. For *Grey*'s (*c*) Chorographical Survey comes ſhort of its preſent Glory; and the Anonymous Author of (*d*) *England's Grievances in Relation to the Coal-Trade*, &c. is too much confin'd in his Subject to anſwer the Expectation of a Curious Reader.

Nottingham. *NOTTINGHAMSHIRE*'s Antiquities were firſt attempted by Serjeant *Bowe*, who only tranſcrib'd what related to the

(*a*) J. Pits, p. 593. (*b*) Id. p. 871. (*c*) Excuſ. A. D. 1649. (*d*) 8°. Lond. 1655.

Count

County out of *Doomſ-day*, adding ſome ſhort Notes at every Town. This was compleated into a fair (*a*) Work by his Son-in-law, *R. Thoroton* M. D. at the inſtance of Sir *William Dugdale*. He owns 'tis capable of Improvements out of the Archbiſhop of *York*'s Regiſtry and other Records in private Hands, which he had not an opportunity of conſulting. But the Work, as it is, ſhews a good Induſtry in its Author; who, being a Phyſician of eminent Practice, had a free acceſs to the Evidences of moſt of the conſiderable Families. The Author had not the Curioſity to intermix any Obſervations relating to the *Britiſh*, *Roman* and *Saxon* Antiquities; writing only after the printed Copy of Mr. *Burton*'s *Leiceſterſhire*.

OXFORDSHIRE. Vaſt Collections, relating to the Antiquities of this County, were made by *Randal Catherall* (who dy'd *A. D.* 1625.) and were ſometime in the Cuſtody of Biſhop (*b*) *Sanderſon*: But, upon the (*c*) ſtricteſt Enquiry that could be made after 'em, they are not now to be found. Dr. *Plot*'s (*d*) Natural *Oxford.*

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1677. (*b*) Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 731. (*c*) *Kennet*'s Life of Somn. p. 42. (*d*) Fol. Oxon. 1677.

Hiſtory of *Oxfordſhire* was the firſt Eſſay made in that kind by its excellent Author; who has made us acquainted with ſo many Phyſical Diſcoveries, as well as notable Improvements in Trade and Manufactures, that the Work has met with an Univerſal Applauſe. And as this County had the happineſs to have its Natural Hiſtory ſet, by that worthy Perſon, as a Pattern to the reſt of the Kingdom; ſo it now affords a new Example of having ſome of its Parochial Antiquities conſider'd (in the (*a*) Hiſtory of *Ambroſden*, *Burceſter*, and other adjacent Towns and Villages) by a very Learned Antiquary, Mr. *White Kennet*. Some of the Annals of the City of *Oxford* ſeem to be drawn up in their *Red Book*, which is quoted by (*b*) Mr. *Wood*; who had a Deſign of obliging the Town in the ſame (*c*) manner he had done the Univerſity.

Rutland. *RUTLANDSHIRE* is extreamly indebted to *J. Wright*, who has (*d*) publiſh'd the Hiſtory and Antiquities of that County. The Author being himſelf a

(*a*) 4°. Oxon. 1695. (*b*) Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. I. p. 57. (*c*) Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 28. (*d*) Fol. Lond. 1684.

Barriſter

Barriſter at Law, propos'd Mr. *Burton* (a perſon of the ſame Profeſſion) for his pattern: So that here, as in *Leiceſterſhire*, we have the Towns and Villages in Alphabetical Order; the Intermixture of ſome few remarkable Law-Caſes; the Inſcriptions on Tombs and Grave-Stones; Pedigrees of Families, *&c.* Sir *Wingfield Bodenham* had, as he owns, drawn together a great many Materials out of the vaſt Collections of *R. Dodſworth*; whereof he had the peruſal. The reſt we owe to his own pains; which, he ſays, had been to better purpoſe, if he had not met with many of the Gentry (a miſhap which will always attend Men that engage in theſe matters) very ſhy in Diſcovering the Evidences and Conveyances of their ſeveral Eſtates.

SHROPSHIRE's Antiquities have been hitherto (as far as my Acquaintance reaches) neglected, both by its *Britiſh* and *Engliſh* Inhabitants. There's uſually in Border-Countries that Emulation and Jealouſie among the different Nations, which encourages (or provokes) the Ingenious on both ſides, to preſerve and maintain the old Honour of their ſeveral Anceſtors: So that the want of ſuch par- *Shropſhire.*

ticular Hiſtories in this County is a good Argument of the perfect and happy Union of all its Natives into one People; tho' not of their extraordinary Affection to Books and ancient Learning.

Somerſet. *SOMERSETSHIRE.* The Natural Hiſtory of this County has been long look'd for from (*a*) Mr. *Beaumont*, who is a perſon of that known Ingenuity that the World has juſt cauſe to hope for a moſt excellent Performance. I wiſh his late (*b*) *more noble Conſiderations* (as he calls them) have not enlarg'd his Thoughts too much for the finiſhing a Work of ſo narrow a Compaſs. The Laws, Cuſtoms, *&c.* of the Miners in the King's Foreſt of *Mendip* are drawn (*c*) together in a ſhort Manual; and Mr. *Beaument* has given us a Specimen of his foremention'd large Deſign, in the Account we have (*d*) from him of *Ookey-hole*, and other Subterranean Grottoes in thoſe Hills. The City of *Bath* (and its hot Baths) has been beholden to *Jo. Caius*, the famous *Cambridge* Antiquary, who wrote (*e*) *De*

(*a*) *Plot*'s Staffordſh. p. 251. (*b*) Conſid. on *Burnet*'s Theory. in Ep. Ded. (*c*) 12°. Lond. 1687. (*d*) Philoſ. Tranſact. 1681. Numb. 2. (*e*) *J. Pits*, p. 756.

Thermis

Thermis Bathonienſibus; as did alſo (*a*) Dr. *Mayow*, tho' Mr. *Wood* (which I wonder at) has not obſerv'd it in the (*b*) Account he gives of his Works. The Learned Dr. *Jorden*'s Diſcourſe (of Natural Baths and Mineral Waters) was not ſo general but that it was all apply'd to this place, and publiſh'd a (*c*) third time by Dr. *Guidot*; who has ſince very greatly enlarg'd his own Obſervations upon both the (*d*) Antiquities and Natural Curioſities of the Town, and has alſo given us a (*e*) Regiſter of two hundred notable Cures wrought there within the time of his own Experience. *John Chapman*'s (*f*) *Thermæ Redivivæ* are on the ſame Subject; and have alſo an Appendix (in *Coriat*'s Rhimes) on the Antiquities of this City. To all which we muſt add Dr. *Tho. Johnſon*'s Hiſtory of both kinds, annex'd to his (*g*) *Mercurius Botanicus*; wherein the Reader will find as entertaining a Diſcourſe as could well be expected from any Man in ſo little Room.

(*a*) *Plot*'s Oxfordſh. p. 42. (*b*) Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 475. (*c*) 8°. Lond. 1669. (*d*) *T. Guidot* de Therm. Brit. 4°. Lond. 1691. (*e*) 8°. Lond. 1694. (*f*) 8°. Lond. 1673. (*g*) 8°. Lond. 1634.

Stafford. *STAFFORDSHIRE* had its Antiquities and Records preſerv'd by *S. Erdeſwick* of *Sandon* Eſquire, who began his Collection *A. D.* 1593, and (*a*) continu'd it to (the time of his Death) the Year 1603. His Manuſcript Papers fell happily into the Hands of *Walter Chetwind* of *Ingeſtree* (in the ſame County) Eſquire, a perſon exactly of Mr. *Erdeſwick*'s own Temper (*Venerandæ* (*b*) *Antiquitatis Cultoris Maximi*) and as piouſly diſpos'd to the Founding, as he to the Rebuilding of Churches; from whom we had reaſon to hope for a (*c*) finiſhing ſtroke to the Enterprize, if Death had not unhappily interven'd. The Natural Hiſtory of this County is written by the ſame (*d*) worthy Hand, and in the ſame Method with that of *Oxfordſhire*; and the Performance is anſwerable to the Experience and Knowledge we may eaſily imagine ſo induſtrious an Author would gain in nine Years Study and Travel. It had been happy if the Doctor's Health and Occaſions would have allow'd him to have gone on thro' the reſt of the Counties of *England*, as he ſeem'd

(*a*) Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 275. (*b*) Camd. Brit. in Staffordſh. (*c*) See *Plot*'s Nat. Hiſt. of Staff. p. 392. (*d*) Fol. Oxon. 1686.

once

once to (*a*) promiſe: But in the Concluſion of this Book, he ſeems to be weary, reſolv'd to reſt, and to leave ſome part of the Glory of this great Work to others.

SUFFOLK's Topography is ſaid to have been (*b*) attempted by (Mr. *Selden*'s great Friend) Sir *Simonds d'Ewes*; but where his Collections now are I cannot tell, unleſs (perhaps) amongſt *R. Dodſworth*'s Papers in the Publick Library at *Oxford*. *Suffolk.*

SURREY. A Survey and the Antiquities of this County were ſometime (*c*) threatned by Sir *Edward Biſhe*: but whether any Advances were ever made (in good earneſt) by him, towards ſuch a Work, I have not yet learnt. *Surrey.*

SUSSEX is not onely famous for ſeveral Monaſteries (mention'd by *Bede* and others) in the Days of the *Saxons*; but alſo for the remarkable Battle which put a ſtop to the Glories and Government of that People, and brought in *Suſſex.*

(*a*) Nat. Hiſt. of Oxf. in Epiſt. Ded. (*b*) *W. Kennet's* Life of *Somn.* p. 41. (*c*) Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 484.

the

the *Norman* Conqueror. And yet none of its Inhabitants, that I know of, have taken the pains to collect its Antiquities: Notwithſtanding the juſt claim that ſome of 'em have to be Regiſter'd by the moſt Skilful Hiſtorian.

Wales. *WALES. Gyraldus Cambrenſis* (Biſhop Elect of St. *Davids*, about the year 1200.) is the oldeſt Topographer of this Principality; and is every where quoted at large by Mr. *Camden*, as an Author of undoubted Credit and Reputation. His Itinerary and Deſcription were both publiſh'd by (*a*) Dr. *Powel*; with his own moſt Learned Notes upon 'em. The former contains a Journal of the Expedition of Archbiſhop *Baldwine* (A. D. 1188.) in Collecting the Contributions of *Wales*, for the carrying on of the Holy War. Together with the Topography we have a mixture of Popiſh Miracles and Tales; which the Publiſher thought himſelf oblig'd, in ſtrictneſs of Juſtice, to give us entire. And we have this Advantage by them, that they do not onely divert the Reader, but afford alſo an opportunity to the Learned Pub-

(*a*) 8vo. Lond. 1585.

liſher

liſher of communicating a deal of his own Critical Knowledge. The Deſcription that follows in General: being, in the main, a Panegyrick on the ſweetneſs of the Soil; and the good Humour, ſtrict Morals and exemplary Piety, of the Inhabitants. There's a ſecond Part of this Deſcription (*De Illaudabilibus Walliæ*, which the Doctor thought it not convenient to publiſh; but has been ſet out lately in Print by (*a*) Mr. *Wharton*: for which the Welſhmen are not very much oblig'd to him. *Gyraldus*'s Map of *Wales* (mention'd by (*b*) *John Pits*, and frequently by himſelf is to be ſeen in a MS. Copy of ſome of his Works, in the Library at *Weſtminſter*-Abbey. After him *David Morgan* (Treaſurer of the Church at *Landaff*, A. D. 1480.) is (*c*) ſaid to have written the Geography and Antiquities of *Wales*: and (*d*) *Arthur Kelton* (an Ingenious *Welſh* Bard, in the top of his Fame, about the year 1548.) wrote ſeveral *Engliſh* Accounts, both in Verſe and Proſe, of the Glories of his Countrey; moſt of which he dedicated to Sr. *William Herbert*. Another Deſcription of *Wales* was written by Sr

(*a*) Angl. Sac. Part. II. p. 447. (*b*) *J. Pits*, p. 280. (*c*) Id. p. 696. (*d*) Id. p 736.

John

John Price, in the Reign of *Edward* the Sixth; perfected by *Humph. Lhwyd*, and prefix'd to his (*a*) Tranſlation of the Welſh Hiſtory. This *Humphrey* (*b*) himſelf gives alſo a more large Account of (his own Countrey) *Wales*, than any other part of *Britain*; and enlarges often, ſometimes corrects, the Deſcription given by *Gyraldus*. The Hiſtory of the Ancient and Modern State of the Principality is well written by (*c*) Sr. *John Doderidge*; and the lateſt (and incomparably the beſt) Account of its Antiquities is juſt now (*d*) publiſh'd by my Friend Mr. *Edw. Lhwyd*. The ſame excellent Perſon is alſo projecting a Deſign of a *Britiſh* Dictionary, Hiſtorical and Geographical; with an Eſſay entitul'd *Archæologia Britannica*, being a Complete Collection of the ancient Monuments throughout this whole Country; and (laſtly) a Natural Hiſtory of *Wales*. In order to the performance of ſo Noble an Undertaking, he thinks of travailing in that Principality four or five Summers; and likewiſe to make one Journey into *Cornwal*, and another into *Ireland* or

(*a*) 4to. Lond. 1584. (*b*) Comment. Brit. Deſcrip. Fragm. de quo ſupra. (*c*) 4to. Lond. 1630. (*d*) Edit. Noviſ. Brit. *Camden*.

the

the Highlands of *Scotland*, for Parallel Obſervations as to their Language; Names of Towns, Rivers, Mountains, &c. I heartily hope the Work will not meet with thoſe Obſtructions which have hitherto uſually befaln Attempts of this Nature: ſince the Author is ſo generally known to be of ſuitable Induſtry and Abilities, and cannot fail (if God continue his Life) of making good his Propoſals.

WARWICKSHIRE's Antiquities are truly (*a*) *Illuſtrated* by Sr. *William Dugdale*; who was Maſter of all the Advantages requiſite for ſuch a Performance: And no man can ſo well judge of the great Labour and Pains beſtow'd on the bringing of this excellent Work (the Author's (*b*) Maſter-piece) to perfection, as he that has view'd the many (*c*) Volumes of Materials which he gather'd in order to the compiling of it. His great zeal againſt the Sacrilegious Deſtruction of ſome Religious Structures carry'd his Searches into every corner of the Hiſtory that related to that Matter; and his early *Warwick.*

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1656. (*b*) Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 700. (*c*) In Muſæo Aſmol. Oxon.

Inclina-

Inclination to the Study of Heraldry obliged him carefully to preſerve whatever might be grateful (on that Head) to the Nobility and Gentry of the County. The Hiſtory of the Earls of *Warwick* was long ſince written by *John Roſs* or *Rouſe*, a noted Antiquary; who dy'd at *Warwick* (or *Guy's Cliff*, within a Mile of the Town) A. D. 1491. A Noble Manuſcript Copy of this Book, with the Pictures of the ſeveral Earls, their Coat of Arms, &c. is now in the Archives of the Publick (*a*) Library at *Oxford*. *John Pits* (*b*) makes him write four diſtinct Volumes of the Antiquities and Hiſtory of *Warwick*: but this is all that moſt credible Enquirers could meet with. The Life of the Famous Earl *Guy* was firſt written by *Walter* of *Exeter* (a Dominican Friar) about the year 1301. There is a ſort of Spaw-water at *Ilmington* in this County; the Hiſtory whereof is Publiſh'd by (*c*) *Sam. Derham*, an Ingenious Phyſician.

Weſtmorland. *WESTMORLAND.* Mr. *Tho Machell* Rector of *Kirkbythore* in this County has (with a great deal of Pains and good

(*a*) Vid. Hiſt & Antiq. Oxon. Part. II. p. 77. (*b*) *Pits*, p. 683. (*c*) 8vo. Lond. 1685.

Judg

Judgment) collected its Antiquities: which, we hope, will ere long meet with ſo ſuitable an Encouragement as will oblige the Author to publiſh 'em. That Part of its Story which more nearly concerns the Nobility and Gentry, has been well preſerv'd by Sr. *Daniel Fleming* of *Rydale* Knt. who has thereby done his own ancient Family a great deal of Right, and has alſo approv'd himſelf an Eminent Benefactor to thoſe of his Neighbours.

WILTSHIRE. John Aubrey Eſq; (Fellow of the Royal Society, and a Perſon well vers'd in our *Britiſh* and *Engliſh* Antiquities) has laid the Foundation of the Hiſtory and Antiquities of this County: but deſigns to leave the finiſhing part, I think, to (*a*) Mr. *Tanner*; Whoſe extraordinary Proficiency in theſe Studies will quickly be made known to the World. The Monument of *Stonehenge* in *Wiltſhire* has engaged ſeveral Antiquaries in diſputing the Original of ſo Famous and Admirable a Structure; and they have advanc'd almoſt as many different Opinions about it. Mr. *Samms* (*b*) *Wilts.*

(*a*) Vid. *Camd.* Britan. N. E. p. 107. (*b*) Samm. Britan. p. 395.

in a particular Treatiſe, endeavours to fetch its Original from the *Phœnicians*, his only Darlings; and clears the point as fairly as he does all the reſt wherein he's ſingular. Mr. *Inigo Jones* (King *James* the Firſt's Learned Architect) believes it to be a (*a*) *Roman* Temple; and ſtrongly proves that the Fabrick is of the *Tuſcan* Order. His Scheme however falſe in it ſelf, is alſo learnedly defended by (*b*) Mr. *Webb*, his Son-in-Law. Mr. (*c*) *Aubrey* and others think they can evidently prove 'tis *Britiſh*; and (*d*) Dr. *Charlton* is very ſure that 'twas erected by the *Danes*. No Author, that hitherto has conſider'd it, has ſo much as dream'd of its being a *Saxon* Monument: And yet (if the true old Writing of the Name be *Stan-Hengeſt*, as the (*e*) *Monaſticon* ſeems to tell us) I cannot ſee why that people may not have as juſt a Title as any to the Honour of it. Poſſibly the (*f*) MS. Treatiſe that is ſaid to be written, on this ſubject, by *Joh. Gibbons*, may place it here.

(*a*) Stone-henge Reſtor'd, Fol. Lond. 1658. (*b*) Vindicat. of Stone-h. Reſt. ib. 1665. (*c*) Camd. Brit. N. p. 109. (*d*) Stone-henge Reſtor'd to the *Danes*, Fol. Lond. (*e*) Monaſt. Angl. Tom. I. p. 97. (*f*) Vid. Præf. ad Edit. Nov. *Camd.*

Wor

WORCESTERSHIRE. There is now a large MS. Deſcription of this County in the hands of *Tho. Abingdon* Eſq; written by his Grand-father, an Able and Induſtrious Antiquary: wherein, if there be any Defects, they may be ſupply'd by a preſent Prebendary of the Church of *Worceſter*, who (when his modeſty will give him leave) can effectually complete ſuch a Work. *Worceſter.*

YORKSHIRE. There are ſome Collections in (*a*) Sir *John Cotton*'s Library relating to this County, gather'd by one *Tho. Talbot*; who was ſome time Clerk of the Records in the Tower, and was alive (*b*) A. D. 1580. Theſe, and whatever elſe looks this way, we muſt believe to have been long ſince ſeen and perus'd by Dr. *Nath. Johnſton* of *Pomfret*; who (as he ſaies) has ſpent thirty years in amaſſing together Materials for the Illuſtrating the Antiquities and Natural Hiſtory of *Yorkſhire*. In the former of theſe he intends to write after Sir *William Dugdale*'s Copy, and in the latter after Dr. *Plott*'s; and to finiſh the whole *York.*

(*a*) Veſpaſian, D. 21. (*b*) Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 88.

in five Volumes. I am pretty well aſſur'd that he is not yet (as (*a*) Mr. *Wood* was inform'd) *weary of the Work:* but that, tho' ſome late troubles have render'd him unable to finiſh it ſo ſoon as he deſign'd, he is every day doing ſomething at it. *H. Keep* (mention'd before in *Middleſex*) is (*b*) reported to have made ſome Collections towards the Antiquities of the City of *York*; and Sir *Thomas Widdrington* (ſometime Recorder there) did certainly make a very great Progreſs in a learned and exact Deſcription of it. Some diſtaſt, given him by the Citizens, obſtructed his allowing of his Papers to be publiſh'd; and they are now (I am told) *ſub ſigillo*, in the Cuſtody of Mr. *Fairfax* of *Menſton*. A lean Catalogue of the Mayors, Sheriffs, &c. (from the Reign of *Edward* the Firſt, to the year 1664) is publiſh'd by their late Recorder (*c*) *Hildyard*: And ſome Learned Obſervations on a *Roman* Wall and Multangular Tower, in that City, have been made by (*d*) *M. Liſter*. The Tower of St. *Mary's* in *York* was the beſt furniſh'd with ancient Charters and Records of any Place in the North of

(*a*) Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 699. (*b*) Id. ib. p. 623.
(*c*) 8° Lond. 1665. (*d*) Philoſ. Tranſact. Num. 145.

England,

England, as appears from the many Tranſcripts which are thence Inſerted in the two firſt Volumes of the (*a*) *Monaſticon*: But the barbarous Rage of our late Days of Rebellion laid it and them in Aſhes. Mr. *Dodeſworth* happily copy'd all or moſt of 'em before thoſe Times of Deſtruction came upon us; and his large Collections were afterwards as happily depoſited in *Bodley*'s Library, where they now remain. The *Regiſtrum Feodorum de* Richmondſhire is quoted both by (*b*) Mr. *Camden* and (*c*) Sir *William Dugdale*. It ſeems to be the ſame which is cited by (*d*) Mr. *Selden*, under the Name of an old Genealogy of the Earls of *Richmond*. The Pariſh of *Leedes* will ſhortly be deſcrib'd, and have its Antiquities Publiſh'd, by my Ingenious and Induſtrious Friend Mr. *R. Thoresby*. The Spaw-waters in *Yorkſhire* have occaſion'd the publiſhing of ſeveral Learned and Ingenious Treatiſes on that Subject. *Knaresbrough* is

(*a*) Tom. I. p. 386, 393, 394, 395, 399, 427, 496, 497, 498, 501, 510, 554, 565, 587, 599, 661, 758, 776, 778, 798, 799, 827, 834, *&c.* Tom. II. p. 35, 97, 98, 99, 104, 148, 151, 153, 166, 192, 348, 350, 369, 371, 402, 556, 557, 798, 808, 820, 824, 976, 999. (*b*) Britan. in Richmondſh. (*c*) Monaſt. Angl. Tom. I. p. 877. (*d*) Præf. ad 10 Script.

particularly oblig'd to *Mich. Stanhop's* (*a*) *Knaresbrough-Spaw*; to Dr. *Edm. Dean's* (*b*) *Spadacrene Anglica*; and to Dr. (*c*) *French's Torkſhire-Spaw.*

Dr. *Wittie's Scarborough-Spaw* (publiſh'd both in (*d*) *Engliſh* and (*e*) *Latin*) met not with ſo much quiet as the three former; being briskly encounter'd by two ſeveral Champions. The firſt that engaged it was *W. Simpſon*, in his *Hydrologia Chymica*; to which the Doctor made a ſharp Reply under the Title of *Pyrologia* (*f*) *Mimica.* His next Oppoſer was Dr. *Tonſtall*, who wrote (*g*) *Scarborough-Spaw Spagirically Anatomiz'd; together with a New-years-Gift for* Dr. *Wittie:* but whether he was ever vouchſafed any Anſwer I know not.

The Reader may expect a further Account of the Affairs of our ſeveral Counties from thoſe that have treated of the Hiſtory of our Cathedrals and Monaſteries: and whatever Writers fall under thoſe Heads will be remember'd (*h*) elſewhere.

(*a*) 8°. Lond. 1632. (*b*) 8°. Lond. 1626. (*c*) 8° ib. 1652. (*d*) 8° ibid. 1660. (*e*) 8° Lond. 1678. (*f*) 8° Lond. 1669. (*g*) 8° Lond. 1672. (*h*) Chh. 9. and 10.

CHAP. III.

Of the Hiſtories that relate to the Times of the old Britains *and* Romans.

THIS a very diſcouraging Cenſure which Sir *William Temple* paſſes upon all the Accounts given us of the Affairs of this Iſland, before the *Romans* came and Invaded it. *The Tales* (ſays (*a*) he) *we have of what paſs'd before* Cæſar's *Time, of* Brute *and his* Trojans, *of many Adventures and Succeſſions, are cover'd with the Ruſt of Time, or Involv'd in the Vanity of Fables or pretended Traditions; which ſeem to all Men obſcure or uncertain, but to me forged at pleaſure by the Wit or Folly of their firſt Authors, and not to be regarded.* And (*b*) again; *I know few ancient Authors upon this Subject* [*of the* Britiſh *Hiſtory*] *worth the pains of peruſal, and of Dividing or Refining ſo little Gold out of ſo much courſe Oar, or from ſo much Droſs.* But ſome

(*a*) Introduct. to the Hiſt. of *Eng.* p. 19. (*b*) Ib. p. 31.

other Inferiour People may think this worth their pains; ſince all Men are not born to be Ambaſſadors: And, accordingly, we are told of a very (*a*) Eminent Antiquary who has thought fit to give his Labours in this kind the Title of *Aurum ex Stercore.* There's a deal of Servile Drudgery requir'd to the Diſcovery of theſe Riches, and ſuch as every Body will not ſtoop to: For few Stateſmen and Courtiers (as one is lately ſaid to have obſerv'd in his own Caſe) care for Travelling in *Ireland*, or *Wales*, purely to learn the Language.

Records loſt.

A diligent Enquirer into our old *Britiſh* Antiquities would rather obſerve (with Induſtrious (*b*) *Leland*) that the poor *Britains*, being haraſs'd by thoſe *Roman* Conquerours with continual Wars, could neither have leiſure nor thought for the penning of a Regular Hiſtory: and that afterwards their Back-Friends, the *Saxons*, were (for a good while) an Illiterate Generation; and minded nothing but Killing and taking Poſſeſſion. So that 'tis a wonder that even ſo much remains of the Story of thoſe Times as

(*a*) R. Talbot. Vid. Athen. Oxon. Par. I. p. 88.
(*b*) Aſſert. Arth. Fol. 25. b.

the

the ſorry Fragment of *Gildas*; who appears to have written in ſuch a Conſternation, that what he has left us looks more like the Declamation of an Orator, hired to expoſe the miſerable Wretches, than any Hiſtorical Account of their Sufferings. Beſides, 'tis not to be imagin'd but another long and calamitous War (with the *Picts* and *Saxons* afterwards) that demoliſh'd their Churches as well as Libraries, would ſweep away even the very Ruines of Religion and Learning. Some have thought that there are conſiderable Reliques of the *Britiſh* Hiſtory among the Refugees of *Britany* in *France*; and that they have Manuſcripts of much elder Dates than the Lives of ſome ancient Saints, which have been had from thence. We are ſure there are many ſuch Books, of a very great Age, that ſtill remain in *Wales*; a good Collection whereof was lately made by a notable Antiquary, Mr. *Maurice* of *Kevn y braich* in *Denbighſhire*, and is now (as I am inform'd) fallen into the hands of Sir *William Williams*.

But 'twill be to no purpoſe for a Man to ſeek out theſe Venerable Remnants, unleſs *Language.*

leſs he be able to underſtand the meaning of what he meets with; and therefore 'tis requiſite that our Antiquary furniſh himſelf with a competent skill in the *Britiſh*, or *Welſh* Language. The thing will be of no great Difficulty, if the ancient Tongue be ſo far periſh'd, that (as Dr. *Bernard* has (*a*) obſerv'd) the words in Dr. *Davies*'s Dictionary are one half *Latin*, a Quarter *Engliſh*, and onely another quarter *Welſh*: But I dare not promiſe that this will be found to be a true and punctual Account. Mr. *Edward Lhwyd* (who took the pains to examine into the matter) ſays, there are about 10000 Words in that Dictionary; whereof 1500 are indeed like the *Latin*, and 200 like the *Engliſh*: So that not a ſixth part can be ſo much as ſuſpected to be *Latin*, nor a fortieth *Engliſh*. For, tho' the *Welſhmen* grant 1500 words to be *like the Latin*, yet they will not allow that their Original is owing to that Language; ſince many of 'em are alſo uſed (in the like ſignification) by other Nations, who are confeſs'd to have borrow'd none from thence. Mr. *Sheringham* takes (*b*) notice that *Brutus*, coming from *I-*

(*a*) In Epiſt. ad *G. Hickeſium*, in fine Gramm. Anglo-ſax. (*b*) De Angl. Orig. p. 108, 109, &c.

taly

taly (which I do as verily believe as that *Romulus* came from *Mars* and *Rhea Sylvia*) muſt neceſſarily have had a Language near-a-kin to what was ſpoken there; and that hence are ſo many words in the *Welſh* which look like the *Roman*, and not from the Corruption of it by the Conquering *Romans* afterwards. *Tacitus* himſelf (*a*) confeſſes the *Britains* zealouſly kept their Language unmix'd: And Dr. *Davies* (*b*) ſays, their old Laws expreſly forbid the *Bards* to introduce any new words into their Rhimes. Mr. *Sheringham* further obſerves that the *Britains* have many words nearly related to ſuch old *Latin* ones as were grown obſolete even before *Cæſar*'s time; and that many of the *Roman* Proper Names may be handſomly deriv'd from the *Britiſh* Tongue, which have no Foundation in the Modern *Latin*. As to that part of the Language which Dr. *Bernard* invidiouſly tells them they owe (*Dominus Anglis*) to their Maſters, the *Saxons*, Mr. *Lhwyd* will not allow that they are ſo indebted for one Moyety of the 200 words obſerv'd to agree in Sound and Signification with the *Engliſh*; ſince a-

(*a*) In Vit. Agric. Cap. 21. (*b*) In Præfat. ad Gram. Brit.

bove

bove half of 'em are found in the *Armorican* Vocabulary, publiſh'd by (*a*) *Ivon Quillivere*. Now, 'tis certain the *Britains* went hence to *Armorica* in the Year 384, whereas the *Saxons* came not in before 450.

Grammars. If then our *Engliſh* Antiquary be not a Native of *Wales*, 'tis indiſpenſably neceſſary that (to compleat himſelf in this Study) he gain a good acquaintance with the *Welſh* Tongue; which he may pretty readily do with the Aſſiſtance of ſuch Grammars as have been compos'd for that purpoſe. The firſt of theſe was publiſh'd by *W. Salesbury*, ſometime a Member of *Lincoln's Inn*, under the Title of (*b*) *A plain and familiar Introduction, teaching how to pronounce the Letters in the Britiſh Tongue*, &c. The next was Sir *Edward Stradling's*; which ſeems to have given occaſion to (the Third) that of *J. Dav. Rheſe*, printed (together with a large Preface by *H. Prichard*) by the (*c*) Name of *Cambro-Britannicæ Cymræcæve Linguæ Inſtitutiones & Rudimenta*, &c. *ad Intelligend. Biblia Sacra nuper in Cambro-Britan. Sermonem eleganter verſa.* The Fourth and

(*a*) 8°. Paris 1521. (*b*) 4°. Lond. 1550, & 1557.
(*c*) Fol. Lond. 1592.

laſt

laſt was written by Dr. *Davies*, and bears the Title of (*a*) *Antiquæ Linguæ Britannicæ, nunc communiter dictæ Cambro-Britannicæ, à ſuis Cymræcæ vel Cambricæ, ab aliis Wallicæ, Rudimenta*, &c.

There are alſo ſeveral Dictionaries publiſh'd in that Language; which will all be of ſingular Uſe and Advantage to a true Antiquary of this Kingdom. *Will. Salesbury* (beforemention'd) compos'd one in *Engliſh* and *Welſh*; which was firſt privately preſented to King *Henry* the Eighth (his very kind Patron) and afterwards (*b*) Printed. The Summ and Subſtance of this (as likewiſe what was afterwards written in the ſame kind by Biſhop *Morgan*, *H. Salesbury*, *H. Perry* and *Tho. Williams*) was publiſh'd in Dr. *Joh. Davies*'s moſt Elaborate Work, entitul'd, (*c*) *Antiquæ Linguæ Britannicæ*, &c. *Dictionarium duplex:* A Book which ſhews its excellent Author to have been perfectly acquainted with all the Learned Languages as well as his own Mother Tongue. *John Leland* is alſo reported by *Pits*, to have written a *Dictionarium Britannico-Latinum*. But I *Dictionaries.*

(*a*) 8°. Lond. 1621. (*b*) 4°. Lond. 1546. (*c*) Fol. Lond. 1638.

ſuſpect

ſuſpect there's no more grounds for ſuch a Story than only this: *Leland* publiſh'd a *Latin* Poem upon the (*a*) Birth of the Prince of *VVales*, afterwards King *Edward* the Sixth; and, taking occaſion to uſe ſome hard words in it, added to it *Syllabus & Interpretatio Antiquarum Dictionum, quæ paſſim per Libellum Lectori occurrunt.* And this, I believe, is all the *VVelſh* Dictionary that will be found of his Compoſure.

Bards. With theſe Helps a Man may venture upon thoſe moſt (*b*) Ancient and Authentick Writings of the old *Bards*; wherein he ſhall have exact Genealogies of all the *Britiſh* Kings and Princes up to *Brute*, and from thence to *Adam*. This very Account is given of thoſe famous Songſters by *Lucan*, *Strabo*, *Diodorus Siculus* and *Am. Marcellinus*. (*c*) And almoſt all other Hiſtory (among the *Chaldeans*, *Greeks* and *Romans*) had its firſt Foundation in Poetry. Whether he will find the Rules of their *Proſodia* to agree with thoſe that are laid down by Captain *Middleton* in his

(*a*) Genethliacon, &c. 4°. Lond. 1543. (*b*) Vid. Gyrald. Cambr. Deſcrip. Cambr. cap. 3. (*c*) Sheringham de Angl. Orig. p. 165.

(*a*) *Bar-*

(*a*) *Bardoniaeth*, or Art of *Welſh* Poetry, I know not: But how methodically they order'd their *TYLWYTHS*, or Tribes, (*b*) *Silas Taylour* has at large inform'd us. Nor were they content to preſerve the Pedigrees of their own Princes and great Men, but were alſo ſo good-natur'd as to do the like Services for the *Saxons*. Thus we are told that *S. Benlanius* (who is ſometimes quoted by the name of (*c*) *Samuel Britannus*, and liv'd about the Year 600) was a curious Enquirer into the Genealogies of many (*d*) *Engliſh* Families; ſome whereof he carry'd as high as the Flood. 'Twas cuſtomary to ſing theſe Compoſures in the preſence of their Nobles, and at their chief Feſtivals and Solemnities. And, truly, if the Story of one of theſe *Bards* canting the Praiſes of King *Arthur* before *Henry* II. and giving a hint to the Monks of *Glaſſenbury* for the Diſcovery of that *Britiſh* King's Body, be fairly true (and have nothing of Legend in it) a very great regard is to be had to theſe Hiſtorical Ballads.

(*a*) 4°. Lond. 1593. (*b*) Hiſt of Gavelk. p. 20, 21, &c. (*c*) J. Leland. Aſſert. Arth. Fol. 11. a. (*d*) *J. Pitts*, p. 104. Vid. etiam *Uſſer.* Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 206.

Amongſt

Merlyn. Amongſt theſe *Bards* is to be reckon'd their famous *Merlyn*; whoſe true Name (ſays (*a*) *Humph. Lhuid*) is *Merdhyn*, ſo called from *Caermarthen* [*Mariduno*] where he was born. This was ſo mighty a Man in his Time that our Writers have thought it convenient to ſplit him into three. The firſt of theſe (Godfather to the two following) they call *Merlinus Ambroſius*, or *Merdhyn Emrys*; who liv'd about the Year 480, and wrote ſeveral Prophetical Odes, turn'd into *Latin* Proſe by *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*. The next is *Merlinus Caledonius*, who liv'd *A. D.* 570, wrote upon the ſame Subject with the former, and had the ſame Tranſlator. The third is ſurnam'd *Avalonius*, who liv'd under King *Malgocunus* (they might as well have made him Secretary to *Joſeph* of *Arimathea*, ſays our great (*b*) *Stillingfleet*; and yet my (*c*) Author goes gravely on, and affirms that he) was an eminent Antiquary, but ſeems to mix too many Fables with his true Story. They write this laſt indeed *Melchinus*, *Melkinus* and *Mewynus*, and make him to live ſome time before the latter *Merlyn*: But all

(*a*) Commentar. Fragm. Fol. 64. b. (*b*) Orig. Brit. p. 9. (*c*) *J. Pits*, p. 97.

this

this is Stuff; and he's manifeſtly the ſame Man, or nothing. Soon after him came *Ambroſius Thalieſſin*; whom *Bale* and *Pits* make to live in the days of King *Arthur*, and to record his Story. Sir *John Priſe* (*a*) quotes a certain Ode of his call'd *Hannes Thalieſſin*, or *Thalieſſin's Errors*; which he ſays is to be ſeen in ſeveral of their old Manuſcripts.

Gildas.

The moſt ancient *Britiſh* Hiſtorian now extant is *Gildas*: For the Chronicle that bears the Name of *Brutus* mentions the (*b*) Legend of King *Lucius*, and is apparently a late contriv'd Piece; and (*c*) *Sylvius* is much of the ſame Authority with the Writings of (*d*) *Samothes*. This Gentleman has had the ſame Reſpect paid to his Memory that we have already noted of *Merlyn*: Since *Gildas Cambricus*, *Albanius* and *Badonicus*, are made (by the generality of our Writers) three ſeveral Perſons. It does not well appear that there was ever more than one Hiſtorian of this Name, whatever they that (*e*) *love to multiply Authors as well as Books*, have ſaid to the

(*a*) In Defenſ. Hiſt. Brit. (*b*) *Uſſerii* Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 72. (*c*) *J. Pits*, p. 86. (*d*) *Bale*, Cent. I. Cap. 1. (*e*) *Stillingfl.* Orig. Brit. p. 209.

contrary: And therefore (notwithſtanding Archbiſhop (a) *Uſher*'s great Authority on the other ſide) I ſhall venture to conſider him in a ſingle Capacity. He was Monk of *Bangor*, about the middle of the Sixth Century; a ſorrowful Spectator of the Miſeries and almoſt utter Ruine of his Country-men by a People under whoſe Banners they hop'd for Peace. His Life is written at large by (b) *Caradoc* of *Lancarvan* and by an Anonymous Author, publiſh'd by (c) *John à Boſco*. His lamentable Hiſtory *De Excidio Britanniæ* is all that printed of his Writing; and perhaps all that is any where extant. *Bale*, *Pit* and others, reckon up ſome other Matters whereof they make this *Gildas Badonicus* (as they diſtinguiſh him) to be the Author: But Archbiſhop *Uſher* is peremptory in it, that this is the (d) *Vnicum quod reſtat Opuſculum*; for he makes it and the Epiſtle to be all one thing. It was firſt Publiſh'd and Dedicated to Biſhop *Tunſtall*, by (e) *Polydore Virgil*; whoſe imperfect and corrupt

(a) Hiſt. Eccleſ. Brit. p. 237. (b) *Stillingfl.* Orig. Brit. p. 207. *Uſſer.* Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 237, 250. (c) *Bale* Biblioth. Flor. (d) Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 278, 279. (e) Lond. 1625.

Copy

Copy was Reprinted in the (a) *Bibliotheca Patrum.* Afterwards there was another Edition of it by *John Joſſeline*; who made uſe of another Manuſcript, but not much more correct than the former: The lateſt and beſt is that we have from (b) Dr. *Gale*; who had the advantage of a more ancient and much better Copy than either of the two former had ſeen. If he did write any thing more, 'tis now loſt. *Leland* is mighty deſirous to believe that there is ſomewhere ſuch a Treatiſe as his *Cambreis* in Verſe; that 'twas ſtollen and carry'd into (c) *Italy*; and that the Poet *Gildas* and the Hiſtorian were (d) two ſeveral Perſons. But 'tis now fear'd we ſhall never meet with any other Poetical Treatiſe, bearing his Name, ſave only that which *Leland* himſelf calls *Gildas fictitius*; and which Archbiſhop *Uſher* frequently quotes by the Name of (e) *Pſeudo-Gildas.* His Book *De Victoria Ambroſii* is of the ſame (f) baſe metal; out of which have been coin'd *John Pits*'s *Regum Britannorum Hiſtoria*; *De*

(a) Fol. Pariſ. 1610. Tom. V. Col. 477. (b) Hiſt. Brit. Tom. I. Tract. 1. (c) Aſſert. Arth. Fol. 32. b. (d) Comment. in Cygn. Cant. voce *Britannia.* (e) Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 27, 30, 37. (f) Ib. p. 11.

primis Insulæ Incolis; Lites Luddi & Nennii, &c.

Nennius. The next *British* Historian of Note is *Nennius*. The first of this Name that is said to have taken care of the Antiquities of his Country, was (if we are not impos'd on) Son to King *Helius*, and Brother to *Ludd* and *Cassibelane*; who had the Honour to die of a wound given him by *Julius Cæsar*'s own hand. 'Twas he, they (*a*) say, who first wrote a Book of the *British* History in his own Tongue; which was afterwards translated into *Latin* by his Namesake, Abbot of *Bangor*. This same Abbot *Nennius* is generally suppos'd to be one of the Fifty Monks that were so wise as to skulk at *Chester*, when 1200 of their Brethren fell a Sacrifice to the Pride of *Augustine*, the first Planter of the *Romish* Principles and Practices in our Isle? and to have flourish'd about the Year 620. Which will not agree with what is attested by himself in the best Copies of his (*b*) Book, that he wrote *A. D.* 858. *Anno* 24°. *Mervini Regis.* He is said to have left behind him several Treatises,

(*a*) *Bale* Cent. I. Cap. 15. & 59. Edit. 1. (*b*) Vid. *Ussh.* Hist. Eccl. p. 217. & Edit *Galei*, p. 93.

where-

whereof all that's publiſh'd is his (a) *Hiſtoria Britonum.* This is the ſame Book that *Bale* and *Pits* have regiſter'd under the *Style* of *Eulogium Britanniæ*; and the only piece that muſt anſwer for what thoſe Gentlemen mention by the Titles of his *Collectiones Hiſtoriarum*; *Antiquitates Britannicæ*; *Chronicon*, &c. In moſt of the MS. Copies it is erroneouſly (b) aſcrib'd to *Gildas.* This Hiſtory ſays nothing of the other brave *Nennius*, abovementioned; whom later Commentators have made ſo great in Story. I am of Opinion that the Contrivance of this Hero is one of the beſt things in all *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*'s Romance. It looks like a gratefull Acknowledgment to the Perſon that had oblig'd him (or his Author) with the ground-work of his whole Fabrick: to whom he could not pay a more decent Complement than by making him Godfather to one of his chief Knights Errant.

Next after *Nennius*, follow *Hoel Dha*'s Laws; which were enacted about the middle of the Tenth Century; whereof *Hoel Dha.*

(a) Dr. *Gale*'s Hiſt. Brit. p. 93. (b) Vid. *Uſſerii* Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 107. & *J. Leland*, Aſſert. Arth. Fol. 3. b.

thoſe that relate to Eccleſiaſtical Affairs have been publiſh'd by (*a*) Sir *Henry Spelman*. Of theſe there are (*b*) ſeveral Copies, both in *Welſh* and *Latin*, ſtill extant; among which a very old one (written on Parchment) in *Jeſus* College at *Oxford*. The Preface to this laſt will not allow that King *Hoel* abrogated (as Mr. *Camden* (*c*) ſays he did) all the Laws of his Anceſtors; but expreſly tells us, that (*d*) *according to the Advice of his Council, ſome of the ancient Laws he retain'd, others he corrected, and ſome he quite diſannull'd, appointing other in their ſtead.* Dr. *Powell* will not agree that any new Statutes were ordain'd by this King (*e*): But that his Commiſſioners (according to the Powers given them) retain'd only thoſe ancient Laws that were good and uſefull, explain'd the Ambiguous, and abrogated the Superfluous. For, we are to know that (ſome fourteen hundred years before *Hoel*'s Time) the *Britains* had a whole Body of Muncipal Laws, enacted by King

(*a*) Concil. Tom. I. p. 408. (*b*) Vid. *Humph. Lhuyd.* Comment. Brit. Frag. Fol. 53. a. & *Hen. Spelm.* Gloſſ. in voce *Adelingus* & *Lex.* (*c*) Brit. in Carmardenſh. (*d*) Obſervat. *Ed. Lhwyd* in novam Edit. Cam. p. 625. (*e*) In Additament. ad Hiſt. Cambr.

(*a*) *Du*

(*a*) *Dunwallo Molmutius*; which were ſoon afterwards enlarg'd by Queen *Martia*. All theſe, ſays *Bale*, were tranſlated into *Latin* by *Gildas*; and into *Saxon* by King *Ælfred*. Nay, ſome wiſe Writers will needs affirm, that a certain part of our *Engliſh Saxon* Laws, which they call *Lex Merciorum*, had its Denomination from theſe *Leges Martiæ*: and this childiſh Fancy has been embrac'd by ſeveral of our (*b*) grave and ancient Hiſtorians. Others think it improbable that ſo great a Prince as King *Ælfred* ſhould ever trouble his Head with Tranſlating any of the Laws either of *Molmutius* or *Martia*; who were only Antiquated Legiſlators among his Enemies, and Heathens. But (ſince the *Britains*, as *Aſſerius* and others tell us, voluntarily ſubmitted to him) it ſeems as wiſe in Him to give them their own Laws in his Language, as 'twas in *William* the Conquerour to grant us the *Saxon* Laws in *French*. Many of 'em (we have already been told) were aboliſh'd even by the *Britains* themſelves, after they became Chriſtians: But Mr. *Sheringham* thinks 'tis evident from ſeveral Law-Terms

(*a*) *Bale* (Edit. I.) Cent. I. Cap. 8. & 10. (*b*) Vid. R. Higden. Lib. I. cap. 50, & Hiſt. Jorn. p. 38.

(ſuch as (a) *Murder*, *Denizon*, *Rout*, &c.) which are purely *Britiſh*, that ſome of them were taken into the Body of our *Engliſh* Laws. *Hoel*'s are ſaid to have been firſt Tranſlated into *Latin* by (a Gentleman with a very hard Name) *Blegabride* (b) *Langauride*, Doctor of Laws and Archdeacon of *Landaff*, in the year 914. which, if the *Britiſh* Hiſtory do not miſinform us, was about 26 years before that King began his Reign. There is lately come to my hands a *Latin* MS Copy (in Parchment) of theſe Laws; in the end whereof (in a later hand) is written: *Iſtum Librum Tho Powel Joanni Dr. Rhæſo Med. Doctori dono dedit menſe Auguſto* 1600.

Uncertain Authors.

And theſe, I think, are all the *Britiſh* Hiſtorical Writers that liv'd before the *Norman* Conqueſt; whoſe Books are now to be met with in any of our *Engliſh* Libraries. I know not how to direct the Reader to ſeek for the Hiſtories of *Elbodus* or (c) *Elvodugus* (for they are both the ſame Man) from whom *Nennius* is made to borrow a good part of what we now have under his Name; nor for

(a) Shering. de Orig. Gentis Angl. p. 125, 126. (b) *Bale*, Cent. 2. Cap. 23. (c) *J. Pits*, p. 103, 105.

thoſe

thoſe of (*a*) *Worgreſius* and *Mawornus*, Abbot and Monk of *Glaſſenbury*; nor for the Genealogies drawn up, by the Famous *Bard* in King *Edgar*'s daies, (*b*) *Saliphilax*. When theſe are retriev'd, I would have them all carefully bound up with the *Defloratione Hiſtoriæ Britannicæ*; which (as *Jo.* (*c*) *Caius* has learnedly prov'd from *Stow* and *Lanquet*) were written by King *Gurguntius* about 370 years before Chriſt. The *Welſh* MS. cited frequently in *Camden*'s *Britannia*, by the name of *Triades*, ſeems not to carry Age enough to come within this Claſs. 'Tis the ſame, I ſuppoſe, which he (*d*) elſewhere calls the *Britiſh old Book of Triplicities*; running all upon the number three, as appears from his Quotation out of it: *Welſhmen love Fire, Salt and Drink*; *Frenchmen Women, Weapons and Horſes*; *Engliſhmen Good cheer, Lands and Traffick*.

We are not to expect any ſuch Aſſiſtances for the aſcertaining the Hiſtory of theſe Times, as After-Ages afford us, from Charters, Letters Patents, &c. And yet 'tis too forward an Aſſertion to ſay *Charters.*

(*a*) *J. Pits* p. 107. (*b*) Id. p. 175. (*c*) De Antiq. Cantab. lib. 1. (*d*) *Camd.* Remains, Edit. 1614. p. 17.

there

there were no ſuch things in the days of our *Britiſh* Kings, if all be true that (*a*) *Leland* tells us of King *Arthur*'s Seal: But I am not, I confeſs, ſo much in Love with that Venerable Relique as he ſeems to have been. It might indeed be brought (as he gueſſes) from *Glaſſenbury*; where I do believe 'twas hung at a forg'd Charter by ſome Monk, who was a better Mechanick than Antiquary. The Inſcription eaſily diſcovers the Cheat: *PATRICIUS ARTURIUS BRITANNIÆ, GALLIÆ, GERMANIÆ DACIÆ IMPERATOR.* He is certainly call'd *Patricius* here (and no where elſe) out of the abundant Reſpect that Monaſtery had for their Guardian, Saint *Patrick*; and not, as *Leland* fanſies upon any Account of a *Roman* Faſhion.

Coins. Another Help is here wanting, which exceedingly Conduces towards the Illuſtrating the Antiquities of other Nations; and that is the Light that is often gain'd from the Impreſſes and Inſcriptions upon their old Coins and Medals. The money uſed here in (*b*) *Cæſar*'s Time was nothing more than Iron Rings and ſhapeleſs pieces of Braſs: nor does it well ap-

(*a*) Aſſert. Arth. fol. 12, 13, &c. (*b*) Commentar. lib. 5.

pear

pear that ever afterwards their Kings brought in any of another ſort. *Camden* (*a*) ſays he could not learn that, after their retirement into *Wales*, they had any ſuch thing among them: none of the Learned Men of that Principality having yet been able to produce ſo much as one piece of *Britiſh* Coin, found either in *Wales* or any where elſe. And, is it likely that a Royalty of this Nature (of ſo great Benefit to their Subjects, as well as Honour to themſelves) would have been laid aſide by the *Cambrian* Princes, if formerly enjoy'd by any of their Anceſtors? *J.* (*b*) *Leland* tells us he never (in all his Travels, throughout the whole Kingdom of *England*) could meet with one *Britiſh* Coin, among the many Millions of thoſe of the *Romans* found in this Nation. And the Reaſon, he ſays, was, becauſe (as he proves out of (*c*) *Gildas*) the *Romans* would not allow any of our Metal to be ſtamp'd with any other Image or Superſcription, ſave only that of *Cæſar's*, that is, ſome of their own Emperours. However, we now have ſeveral ancient Coins in our publick and

(*a*) Remains p. m. 199. 200. (*b*) Comment. in Cygn: Cant. voce *Britannia*. (*c*) Vid. Hiſtor. *Gildæ*, §. 5.

private

private Libraries, which are generally reputed to be *Britiſh*: tho' 'tis very hard to determine in what Age of the World they were minted. My very Learned and Ingenious Friend Mr. *Lwhyd* believes that, before the coming in of the *Romans*, they had Gold Coins of their own; becauſe there have been frequently found (both in *England* and *Wales*) thick pieces of that Metal, hollow'd on one ſide, with variety of unintelligible Marks and Characters upon them. Theſe, he is ſure, cannot be aſcrib'd either to the *Romans*, *Saxons* or *Danes*; and therefore 'tis reaſonable we ſhould conclude them to be *Britiſh*. And the Reaſon why he thinks they were coin'd before the *Romans* came, is this: If the *Britains* had learn'd the Art from them, they would (tho' never ſo inartificially) have endeavour'd to imitate their manner of Coining; and, in all likelyhood, have added Letters and the Head of their Kings. Here's a fair and probable opinion againſt the expreſs Teſtimony of *Julius Cæſar*; who could hardly be impos'd on in this part of the Account he gives of our Iſle. *Camden* (*a*) rather

(*a*) Remains p. m. 199.

thinks

thinks that, after the Arrival of the *Romans*, the *Britains* firſt began to imitate them in their Coining of both Gold and Copper: But his Stories of *Cunobeline* and Queen *Brundvica*, are much of a piece with thoſe of Doctor (*a*) *Plott's Praſutagus*; all of 'em liable to very juſt and (to me) unanſwerable Objections. For my own part, I am of Opinion, that never any of the *Britiſh* Kings did Coin Money: But that even their Tribute-Money (like the *Dane-Gelt* and *Peterpence* afterwards) was the ordinary Current Coin; which was brought in (or minted here) by the *Romans* themſelves, as long as this Iſland continu'd a Province. The moſt (if not all) of the forementioned pieces, which are not Counterfeits, I take to be *Amulets*; whereof *Tho.* (*b*) *Bartholine* gives this ſenſible Account: *Habuere Veteres in Paganiſmo res quaſdam portatiles, ex Argento vel Auro factas, Imaginibus Deorum, facie humanâ Expreſſorum ſignatas, quibus Futurorum Cognitionem explorabant, & quarum poſſeſſione felices ſe & quodam quaſi Numinis præſidio tutos judicabant.* Theſe were in uſe among the *Romans* a good while (*c*) after they

(*a*) Nat. Hiſt. of Oxfordſh. cap. 10. (*b*) Antiq. Dan. p. 466. (*c*) Vid. *Spartian.* in *Caracal.*

came

came into *Britain:* and the *Amula* (from whence they had their Name) was a little drinking (*a*) Cup, moſt probably of this very Faſhion. If any man diſlikes my Conjecture, I am willing Sir *John Pettus* ſhould Umpire the matter between us; and his Suppoſition (that *Coin* is an (*b*) Abſtract of *Coynobeline*, who firſt coin'd Money at *Malden*) will for ever decide the Controverſie.

GEOFFREY of Monmouth.

After the Conqueſt, The firſt man that attempted the Writing of the old *Britiſh* Hiſtory was *Geoffery* Archdeacon of *Monmouth*; and he did it to ſome purpoſe. This Author liv'd under King (*c*) *Stephen*, about the year 1150. He had a peculiar fancy for Stories ſurmounting all ordinary Faith: which inclin'd him to pitch upon King *Arthur*'s feats of Chivalry, and *Merlyn's* Prophecies, as proper ſubjects for his Pen. But his moſt famous piece is his *Chronicon ſive Hiſtoria Britonum*; which has taken ſo well as to have had ſeveral (*d*) Impreſſions. In this he has given a perfect Genealogy of

(*a*) Cœl. Rhodig. Antiq. Lect. lib. 27. cap. 27.
(*b*) Gloſs. ad Flet. Min. voce *Coin.* (*c*) *J. Pits*, p. 217.
(*d*) Apud *Jo. Badium* A.D. 1508. & Hydelb. 1587, &c.

the

the Kings of *Britain* from the Days of *Brutus*: wherein we have an Exact Regiſter of above Seventy glorious Monarchs that rul'd this Iſland, before ever *Julius Cæſar* had the good fortune to be acquainted with it. The firſt ſtone of this fair Fabrick was laid by *Nennius*: but the Superſtructure is all Fire-new, and purely his own. They that are concern'd for the Credit of this Hiſtorian tell us, that he had no further hand in the Work, than only to tranſlate an ancient *Welſh* Hiſtory brought out of *Britany* in *France* by *Walter Calenius*, Archdeacon of *Oxford*; who was himſelf an eminent Antiquary, and added a (*a*) Supplement to the Book. The Tranſlation of the whole he committed to the care of his Friend *Geoffry*; who (ſays (*b*) *Matt. Paris*) approv'd himſelf *Interpres verus*. And there I am willing to let the matter reſt. The Tranſlator might have employ'd his time better, yet may be an honeſt man: But the Author (whoever he was) has baſely impos'd upon the World, and was certainly ſomething of another Nature. The beſt defence that

(*a*) *J. Pitt*, p. 198. (*b*) Ad An. 1151.

can

can be made for it is that which was written by Sir *John Priſe*; and is publiſh'd under the Title of (*a*) *Hiſtoriæ Britannicæ Defenſio*: to which ſomething further is added by (*b*) Mr. *Sheringham* (if it could be help'd) to part with any thing of an old Story that looks gay, and is but even tolerably well contriv'd. *As to the regard* (ſays the ingenious Mr. (*c*) *Lhwyd*) *due to this Hiſtory in general, the judicious Reader may conſult* Dr. Powel's *Epiſtle* (*d*) De Britannicâ Hiſtoriâ rectè Intelligendâ; *and* Dr. Davies's *Preface to his Britiſh Lexicon*; *and balance them with the Arguments and Authority of thoſe that wholly reject them.* I am not for *wholly rejecting* all that's contained in that Hiſtory; believing there is ſomewhat of Truth in it, under a mighty heap of Monkiſh Forgeries: But, for the main, I am of (*e*) *Camden*'s Judgment; and I hope my Friend will allow me to think the *Arguments and Authority* of that *Writer* and common Senſe to be as weighty (in theſe Matters) as thoſe of the two greateſt Doctors in Chriſten-

(*a*) 4to. Lond. 1573. (*b*) De Orig. Gentis Angl. p. 124. ad 134. (*c*) Camd. Brit. N. E. p. 603. (*d*) In calce Editionis ſuæ *Pont. Virun.* (*e*) Britan. in *Monmouthſh.*

dom-

dom. *Ponticus Virunnius*, an *Italian*, (*a*) Epitomiz'd it; and indeed 'tis of a Complexion fitter for the Air of *Italy* than *England*.

Cotemporary with this *Jeoffrey* was *Caradocus* Monk of *Lancarvan*; who contented himſelf with the Writing of a Hiſtory of the Petty Kings of *Wales*, after they were driven into that Corner of the Iſland by the *Saxons*. This Hiſtory (which was written originally in *Latin*, and brought as low as the Year 1156, by its Author) was afterwards tranſlated into *Engliſh* by *Humphrey Lhuid*; and enlarg'd and publiſh'd by (*b*) Dr. *Powel*. There are three MSS. of good note, mention'd by (*c*) Archbiſhop *Uſher*, which ſeem to reach much higher than *Caradocus* pretends to go; all which I gueſs to have been written about the ſame Time. The firſt is in *Welſh*, in Sir *John Cotton*'s Library; reported to be the ſame that was tranſlated by *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*. The Second is in old *Engliſh* by one *Lazimon*: and the Third (as I take it) in *Latin*, by *Geraldus Cornubienſis*. *Caradocus Lancarvenſis.*

(*a*) 8°. Lond. 1585. curante *D. Powel*. (*b*) 4°. Lond. 1584. (*c*) Hiſt. Eccl. Brit. p. 29, 31.

K. Arthur. King *Arthur*, and his Knights of the Round Table, made ſo conſiderable a Figure in the *Britiſh* Hiſtory, that many Learned Men have been at a great deal of Trouble to clear up that Prince's Title, and to ſecure that part of *Jeoffrey*'s Story, whatever Fate might attend the Reſt. The firſt Stickler (againſt *Will. Neubrigenſis*, &c.) was one *Grey*, the ſuppos'd Author of *Scalechronicon*; whom (*a*) *Pits* calls *John*, and ſays, he was Biſhop of *Norwich* and Elect of *Canterbury*, and that he dy'd *A. D.* 1217. Biſhop (*b*) *Jewel* calls him *Thomas*. About two hundred Years after him, *Tho. Maiory* (a *Welſh* Gentleman) wrote King *Arthur*'s Story in *Engliſh*; a Book that is, in our Days, often ſold by the Ballad-ſingers with the like Authentick Records of *Guy* of *Warwick* and *Bevis* of *Southampton*. But, about the middle of the laſt Century, his chief Champions appear'd on the Stage; in defence of him againſt *Polydore Virgil*'s fierce attack. Theſe were (*c*) Sir *John Priſe* and (*d*) Mr. *Leland*; the latter

(*a*) *J. Pits*, p. 680. (*b*) Def. Apolog. Par. I. p. 11. (*c*) Hiſt. Brit. Def. 4°. Lond. 1573. (*d*) Aſſert. Regis Arth. 4°. Lond. 1544.

whereof

whereof was as able as any Man alive to give the Story all the Light which the Kingdom could afford it. And yet his Treatiſe is the moſt liable to Exception of any thing he ever publiſh'd. Many of the Authors he quotes are only *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*'s Echoes; others come not up to the Queſtion; and ſome are too Modern. Theſe, and more Objections are rais'd againſt this Hiſtory by our moſt Learned Biſhop (*a*) *Stillingfleet*; who nevertheleſs confeſſes that he has ſufficiently prov'd that there was ſuch a Prince. So that, it ſeems, there is ſomething of (*b*) *plain Stuff in the Story*; whatever *Imbroydery may be Introduced by the* Spaniſh *vein of Romancing*. *Arth. Kelton*'s Chronicle of the (*c*) *Brutes*, and *H.* (*d*) *Lyte*'s Records, &c. are ſuch Whimſical and Imperfect Pieces as not to deſerve the being nam'd with the laſt mention'd Authors; tho' they treat much on the ſame Subject.

(*a*) Orig. Brit. p. 339, &c. (*b*) Sir *W. Temple*'s Introd. p. 51, 52, 53. (*c*) 8°. Lond. 1547. (*d*) Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 293.

R. Vaughan.

After King *Charles* the Second's Reſtoration, Mr. *Robert Vaughan* (a Learned Gentleman of *Meryonidſhire*) publiſh'd his (*a*) *Britiſh Antiquities Reviv'd*, wherein are a great many very pretty Remarks and Diſcoveries. The Author it appears, was well known to Archbiſhop (*b*) *Uſher*; by whom he was much countenanc'd and encourag'd in theſe Studies. In one of his Letters to that renown'd Primate, he ſays, he has now finiſh'd his *Annals of Wales*; which he then ſent to be perus'd by his Grace and to receive his Approbation (if worthy of it) for the Preſs. What became of that Work, I cannot tell: but it has not yet appear'd ſo publickly as the Author (it ſeems) long ſince intended it ſhould. His Executors owe him and us the Juſtice of ſending abroad whatever they have of his that's compleat: For he left alſo behind him a large Collection of other Manuſcript Papers, relating to the ſame Subject; which were ſometime in the Poſſeſſion of Sir *William Williams*.

(*a*) 4° Oxon. 1662. (*b*) See Archbiſh. *Uſher's* Letters, p. 261, 270, &c.

Af

After him came forth *Aylet Sammes* with his (*a*) *Britannia Antiqua Illuſtrata*; wherein he fetches the Original of the *Britiſh* Cuſtoms, Religion and Laws, from the *Phœnicians*. This Conceit (which is all that looks new in his Book) is wholly borrow'd from *Bochartus*; as is his long Diſcourſe of the Off-ſpring of the *Saxons*, from *Sheringham*. As for his own part, 'tis viſible he equally underſtood the *Phœnician*, *Britiſh*, *Gothick*, *Saxon*, and *Iſlandic* Languages; and, if left to himſelf, could as eaſily have brought the *Britains* from *New Spain*, and the *Saxons* from *Madagaſcar*. Upon the firſt publiſhing of this Book, Mr. *Oldenburg* (Secretary to the Royal Society) gave a very obliging (*b*) Character both of the Work and its Author: who (by what the (*c*) *Oxford* Antiquary has ſince told us) was every way unworthy of ſuch a Complement. Whether his Uncle or himſelf was the true Author of what he was pleas'd to publiſh under his own Name, is not *A. Sam.*

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1676. (*b*) Philoſ. Tranſact. Num. 124. p. 596. (*c*) Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 879.

worth our while to enquire. But, if we believe Mr. *Wood* that *Aylet* had *never so much as heard of* John Leland *before the Year* 1677, he's the moſt unaccountable and ridiculous Plagiary and Buffoon that ever had his Name in the Title Page of any Book whatever. For that which he pretends to be his, was Printed the Year before; and (in the Preface to it) we are told, that 'twas *John Leland*'s aſſerting, that the main Body of the *Welſh* Language conſiſted of *Hebrew* and *Greek* words, which firſt put the Author upon his ſearch into the Stories of the *Phœnician* Voyages. So that, it's very probable the good Maſter *Sammes* never read ſo much as the Preface to his Book: Or elſe either he or Mr. *Wood* muſt be under the misfortune of a very treacherous Memory.

J. Aubrey. Something of value might have been expected from the many Years Labours and Collections of that excellent Antiquary *John Aubrey* Eſquire, Fellow of the Royal Society; if the Propoſals but lately made for the publiſhing of his *Monumenta Britannica* had met with a ſuit-

table

table Reception. The World is not come to that Ripeneſs we hope for, as duely to reliſh Works of this Nature: but how well his have deſerv'd a better Encouragement than hitherto they have met with, is apparent from the little Taſts we have of 'em in the late Edition of the *Britannia*; eſpecially in *Wiltſhire*, *Herefordſhire* and *Wales*. He would have given us (if we had been ſo kind to our ſelves as to have accepted his Pains) a good view of the Temples, Religion and Manners, of the Ancient *Druids*; of the Camps, Caſtles, Military Architecture, &c. of both *Britains* and *Romans*. But we rejected his offers; and may poſſibly too late repent of our Folly.

Roman Hiſtorians.

As to the *Roman* Writers, there are hardly any that treat of the Affairs of this Iſle any otherwiſe than occaſionally only, and by the bye. The Deſign of *Cæſar*'s Commentaries is to give the World an Account of the moſt glorious Paſſages of his own Life; and what he ſays of *Britain* (as well as *Germany*) is apparently what he could pick up from uncertain Tattle and Hear-ſay. Some-

thing better bottom'd are the Stories we meet with afterwards in *Tacitus*, *Dio Caſſius*, *Suetonius*, *Eutropius*, *Spartianus*, *Capitolinus*, *Lampridius*, *Vopiſcus*, (*a*) &c. who may all be ſuppos'd to have had the peruſal of ſuch Memorials as were, from time to time, ſent to the Emperours from their Lieutenants (and other chief Officers) in this Province. In the uſe of theſe, the Reader ought to take a deal of Leiſure and Caution. For moſt of 'em ſeem to have been looſe Indigeſted *Adverſaria*; ſuch as had not the laſt Examination and Thoughts of their Authors; and do therefore want the Regard that ſhould be had to Order and Time. Beſides the ſeveral Tracts are not well aſcertain'd to their Genuine and Proper Writers; the not heeding whereof may draw one unawares into very dangerous miſtakes. Theſe Defects are happily ſupply'd by the famous Mr. *Dodwell*, in his late Learned *Prælectiones* (*b*) *Camdenianæ*; which will be highly ſerviceable to all ſuch as ſhall hereafter engage in theſe Studies. Indeed *Tacitus*'s

(*a*) Vid. Hiſt. Auguſt. Script. Edit. à *Fred. Sylburgio*, in 2 Vol. Fol. Francof. 1588. (*b*) 8°. Oxon. 1692.

tus's Life of *Agricola* (eſpecially as improv'd by (*a*) Sir *Henry Savil*'s moſt admirable Tranſlation and Learned Notes) looks ſomething like a juſt Treatiſe upon that great General's Conduct here; and is done with that Fairneſs and Reſpect to the Natives, that I cannot ſee but *Galgacus* is made to talk as Bravely, Gracefully and Eloquently, as the beſt of his Enemies. Many Defects in theſe Accounts have been likewiſe ſupply'd (as well as good ſtore of Conjectural Miſtakes, in more Modern Authors, rectify'd) by the *Roman* Inſcriptions and Coins found in ſeveral parts of our Iſland; and there are daily new Diſcoveries of both theſe ſorts.

Inſcriptions.

Since the acceptable Services done to the Students of Antiquities by *Gruterus* and *Reyneſius*, the Inſcriptions on Altars and other Monuments have carry'd a very high price; and (among others) the Antiquaries of our own Nation have fanſy'd that our Hiſtory has had great Improvements from ſuch as have been diſcover'd here. Thoſe that Mr. *Camden*

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1598.

met

met with were all preſerv'd (as choice Ornaments) in his *Britannia*; and ſome few have been added in the late Edition of that Work. Many more might undoubtedly be had for ſeeking after: And 'tis no ſmall Unhappineſs, that, among the many Advancements of Learning in this Age, the Recovery of theſe precious Treaſures ſhould be ſo much neglected. The Perſons employ'd in theſe Searches ought to be Men of Probity as well as Knowledge; Religiouſly ſcrupulous in obtruding any thing upon the World, under the Venerable Name of Antiquity, which has not an honeſt Title to that Character. *Annius* of *Viterbo*'s ſcandalous Project of raiſing the Credit of that City by ſome forg'd Inſcriptions (which he had caus'd to be hid in the Neighbouring Fields, and afterwards diſcover'd in a Boaſting Triumph) has been juſtly reſented and exploded by all true Lovers of ancient Learning: But the Inclinations of all Men are ſo naturally bent upon doing Honour and Service to their Native Country in their own way (and the Temptations that we meet with in theſe Studies are ſo many and ſtrong) that a very great ſhare of Integrity is requiſite

requiſite to the making of a Complete Antiquary.

Mr. *Camden* (*a*) tells us, that, from the Time of *Claudian* to that of *Valentinian* (about five hundred years) the *Roman* Coin only was current in this Nation: And that (whereas all Money for this part of the World was, for a long time, coin'd either at *Rome*, *Lions* or *Treves*) *Conſtantine* the Great erected a Mint at *London*. Some of his Pieces, which were there coin'd, I have in my poor Collection; and they are not uncommon in many of the *Muſæa* in *England*. But, long before his Days, his Predeceſſors took occaſion to magnify their Exploits, in this other World of *Great Britain*, on the Reverſe of their Coins; from whence ſeveral good Illuſtrations of that part of our Hiſtory may be had. What are given us of this kind, in the *Britannia*, are very valuable: But their Numbers might be further enlarg'd; and we are the more encouraged to look after thoſe we want, becauſe I have not yet heard that our Trayterous *Engliſh* *Coins.*

(*a*) Remains, P. M. 199.

Money-

Money-makers have hitherto busy'd themſelves in Counterfeiting any Coin of ſo ancient a Date. Such Rogueries are common in *France* and *Germany*, where moſt of their old Medals have been Copy'd (and many New Ones of the firſt *Cæſar*'s ſtamp'd and minted) by Modern Artiſts: And yet, even there thoſe that relate to the Affairs of this Iſle are always allow'd to be True and Genuine.

CHAP

CHAP. IV.

Of the Hiſtories, and other Monuments, that relate to the Times of the Saxons *and* Danes.

THE Diſpatch that Sir *William Temple* makes of the *Saxon* times is very ſhort and pithy; and the Character he gives of their Writers is ſo full of Contempt, that (if we were ſure it came from a proper Judge) 'twould ſave an Antiquary a great deal of trouble and pains. *The Authors* (he (*a*) ſays) *of thoſe barbarous and illiterate Ages are few and mean: and perhaps the rough courſe of thoſe Lawleſs Times and Actions would have been too ignoble a ſubject for a good Hiſtorian.* The times were not ſo *lawleſs*, nor the Authors ſo *few* and *mean*, as he imagines. A great many of the Records of thoſe days, we own, are loſt: but there are ſtill more remaining, than any of our Neighbour-Nations

(*a*) Introduct. pag. 1.

can pretend to ſhew, relating to the Tranſactions of thoſe Ages. We know not what's become of the Book King (*b*) *Ælfred* wrote againſt Corrupt Judges; of his Collection of the old *Saxon* Sonnets; of St. *Aldhelm*'s Hymns, and other Muſical Compoſures, *&c.* And yet we have a pretty good ſtock of their Laws and Hiſtorical Treatiſes; and thoſe that have been converſant in 'em do not think they have thrown away their time upon ſo *ignoble a Subject* as ſome may fanſie it.

Grammar.

Before a juſt Sentence could be paſs'd in this caſe, the Judge ought to have had the leiſure and patience to have made himſelf a perfect Maſter of the *Saxon* Language; which he might do either in the method preſcrib'd by (*c*) Mr. *Lambard* or (*d*) Dr. *Hicket*. To this purpoſe, it had been convenient that he had furniſh'd himſelf, in the firſt place, with a *Saxon* Grammar, ſince our Tongue is now very much alter'd in the Conſtruction and Termination of ſuch words as we ſtill retain, from that of our Anceſtors.

(*b*) Vid. Ælfred. Mag. Vit. p. 82, 92, 93 (*c*) Archaion. Præf. ad Lect. p. 2. (*d*) Præf. ad Gram. Saxon. p. 12, 13.

Whether

Whether the Monks of *Taviſtoke* (who, as (e) *Camden* tells us, had a *Saxon* Lecture in their Monaſtery) ever compil'd any thing of this kind, is not known; tho it has been lately (f) reported, that, in the beginning of the Civil Wars, there was ſuch a Grammar there printed. The firſt attempt towards it, that we hear of, was by Mr. *John Joſſeline*, Archbiſhop *Parker*'s Secretary; who drew up a Specimen, which is now hardly to be met with. Mr. *Somner* prefix'd ſome ſhort Grammatical Rules to his Dictionary: but Mr. *Junius* did not (as far as I could ever learn) bend his thoughts that way. Biſhop *Fell* was earneſt with Dr *Marſhall* (late Rector of *Lincoln*-College) to draw up a Grammar; and he devolv'd the work upon one much more unfit for the employment, who had made ſome Collections to that purpoſe. His endeavours were ſuperſeded by the excellent performance of Dr. *Hickes*, who has publiſh'd his *Inſtitutiones* (g) *Grammaticæ Anglo-Saxonicæ*, &c. The Book diſcovers an Accuracy in this Language beyond

(e) Britan. in *Devon.* (f) N. E. Camd. Brit. P. 38. (g) 4to. Oxon. 1689.

the Attainments of any that had gone before him in that Study; and will be of moſt neceſſary uſe to ſuch as ſhall apply themſelves to the right underſtanding of the ancient Hiſtory and Laws of this Kingdom. But, as all firſt Draughts of any ſort are uſually Imperfect, ſo there ſeem to be ſome Defects in this that may be ſupply'd. For Example, There wants a Chapter of the variety of Dialects; which might have been had out of the Northern Interlineary Verſions of the Goſpel mention'd by Doctor (*h*) *Marſhall:* One whereof is peremptorily affirm'd to have belong'd to St. *Cuthbert*, as the other (in all likelihood) did to Venerable *Bede*.

Dictionaries. After the Grammar is well and carefully perus'd, the next Enquiry ought to be after ſuch Dictionaries as have been written in the *Saxon* Tongue; whereof we ſhall meet with as great plenty as we did in the *Britiſh*. We find, that even in thoſe *Barbarous Ages*, they had ſome few men of Learning, who collected ſeveral Vocabularies, in *Saxon* and *Latin*

(*h*) Obſervat. in Verſ. Anglo-Sax. p. 491, 492.

tin, for the uſe of their School-boys. Some of theſe are ſtill remaining, having been carefully pick'd up and tranſcrib'd by Mr. *Junius*. The chief of them are the two that bear the Name of the learned *Ælfric*: whereof the worſe was printed, with his Grammar, in the end of Mr. *Somner*'s Dictionary; the better ſtill continuing in Manuſcript (notwithſtanding (*i*) Mr. *Wharton*'s Remark to the contrary) both in *Cotton*'s Library, and in that of St. *John*'s College in *Oxford*, as well as amongſt *Junius*'s Tranſcripts. Out of theſe, and other helps, the moſt Induſtrious of our *Engliſh* Antiquaries have compil'd their *Saxon* Dictionaries; very ſerviceable towards the carrying on of theſe intricate and uſeful Studies. All that I have heard of in this kind, are: 1. That which was drawn up by *Laur. Noel*, Dean of *Litchfield*, in the beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign: whoſe Original Manuſcript fell into the hands of Mr. *Selden*, and is now in *Bodley*'s Library; as a fair Copy of it is amongſt *Junius*'s MSS. 2. *John Joſſeline*'s;

(*i*) Auct. Hiſt. Dogm. *Uſſerii*, p. 377, 373.

ſaid to be in (*k*) *Cotton's* Library, tho Dr. *Hickes* does not mention it in his Catalogue. 3. *Will. Somner's*; which was (*l*) publiſh'd at the Earneſt Requeſt and Charges of ſome of the moſt Learned Men in this Kingdom. The chief Additions he made, to what was done to his hand by the two fore-mentioned Gentlemen, were out of *Cædmon's* Paraphraſe, and the Medicinal MS. in the King's Library; together with two old Gloſſaries in Sir *John Cotton's*. 4. That moſt elaborate one of *Fr. Junius*, who has infinitely outdone all that went before him. His large Gloſſary or Lexicon of the five old Northern Languages (whereof the *Saxon* has the preference) may be ſeen in the Author's own MS. in *Bodley's* Library; and a fair Tranſcript of it (in Eleven Volumes, at the charge of the late pious Biſhop *Fell*) in the *Muſæum Aſhmoleanum*. It was deſign'd for the Preſs by that moſt excellent Prelate; and may be yet hoped for, as ſoon as it ſhall pleaſe God to reſtore to us the Bleſſing of Peace, together with (one of its certain Conſequences)

(*k*) *Titles of Hon.* p. 82. (*l*) Fol. Oxon. 1659.

the

the Encouragement of Industry and good Learning. We may likewise then expect the same Author's *Etymologicum Anglicanum*, a work completely finish'd in two Volumes; which will be also of singular use to our *English* Antiquary. After these I can hardly think it worth the while to take notice of the Imperfect Collections made by Sir *William Dugdale* in *Saxon* and *English*; nor of two Anonymous Fragments, of the like kind, in the Libraries of Sir *Thomas Bodley* and *Bennet* College.

Glossaries.

To these Dictionaries ought to be added the Glossaries of Sir *Henry Spelman* and Mr. *Somner*; which explain the hard and obsolete Words frequently occurring in our ancient Histories and Laws. The former of these was first (*m*) publish'd Imperfect; but in the (*n*) Second and Third Editions that Defect is supply'd. That the whole is the true Genuine Work of its pretended Author, appears from the uniformity of the Style in both parts; from the Quotations of the same Manuscripts; References in both

(*m*) Fol. Lond. 1626. (*n*) Fol. Lond 1664, & 1687.

to the Readings of his Grandfather Sir *John Spelman*, *&c.* 'Twas a great misfortune that the late publisher of it was not made acquainted with the Notes and Enlargements upon the whole amongst *Somner*'s Manuscripts in the Library at *Canterbury*. The other Glossary was long after compil'd by *W. Somner*, and annex'd to the (*o*) *Decem Scriptores*, publish'd by Sir *Roger Twisden*; who acknowledges, that without it that work had been a very dry and useless performance. Out of these two *Du Fresne* usually transcribes whatever he has, in his (*p*) great work, which relates to the difficult passages in our old Laws, *&c.* Dr. *Wats* has added a Glossary to his Edition of *M. Paris*; which may be very serviceable to a young *English* Antiquary: And (*q*) Mr *Wheloc* promis'd one of his Composure.

Coins. There's not much to be learn'd from any Coins we have of our *Saxon* Kings, their Silver ones being all of the same Size, and generally very slovenly minted. In this Metal they

(*o*) Fol. Lond. 1652. (*p*) Glossar. ad Script. Med. & Infim. Latinit. 3 Vol. Paris. Fol. 1678. (*q*) In Præfat. Archaion. *Guil. Lambardi.*

coin'd

coin'd only *Pennies*, worth about three pence of our preſent Money. But they had alſo (as appears from the *Saxon* (*r*) Goſpels) Halfpennies and Farthings; which perhaps were of a baſer Matter. They had alſo Half Farthings (eight to a Penny, like the *Liards de France*) which they call'd (*s*) *Sticas*: Of which kind I take thoſe Braſs pices to be which were lately found near *Rippon* in *Yorkſhire*, and by Sir *Edward Blacket* (into whoſe poſſeſſion they firſt came) kindly communicated to ſeveral curious Antiquaries in that County. The reſt of their Money-Terms are Names of Accounts and Weight; which are thus ſtated by (*t*) *Camden*.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
1. Their Shilling was 5 of their Pennies; in our Money	0	1	3
2. Their Pound was their 48 *s.* our	3	0	0
3. *Manca*, *Mancuſa* or *Marca*, about	0	1	0
4. *Manca* of Gold, their 30 *d.* our	0	7	6

(*r*) Luc. 12. 6. 21. 2. (*s*) Marc. 12. 42. (*t*) *Remains* p. m. 200.

This

This computation (tho not exact) comes near the truth; and is as much, or more, than we have occasion for at present. *Camden* here omits their *Thrimsa*; which Sir *Henry Spelman* takes to have been three Shillings; Mr. *Selden* thinks it was the third part of a Shilling; and Mr. *Somner* modestly owns he knows not what it was. As far as I am able to judge, King (*u*) *Æthelstan*'s Laws make the *Thrimsa*, *Peninga* and *Sceat*, all one thing. They tell us a King's *Weregild* was thirty thousand *Thrimsa's*: that is (say they) one hundred and twenty pounds. Now, one of their pounds being allow'd to be about three times the weight of ours, this Summ will amount to about three-hundred and sixty pounds of our Money; and, there being eighty six thousand and four hundred pence in our three hundred and sixty Pounds, it follows that a *Thrimsa* is somewhat less than our three pence; which is the same with their *Peninga* or *Sceat*.

Charters. In several (*w*) Libraries, and in many Register-Books of our oldest

(*u*) Vid. LL. Æthelstan. R. edit. *Wheloc* p. 55.
(*w*) Bibl. Cot. Tiber. A. 13. Nero, E. 1. 131. & 132. &c.

Mona-

Monaſteries, we have a deal of Charters granted (and pretended to be granted) by our *Saxon* Kings: but they are very cautiouſly to be admitted and allow'd on. The moſt ancient that we meet with are thoſe that are ſaid to have been granted by (x) *Ethelbert* King of *Kent*, about the Year 605. and they have ſuch Marks of Forgery upon them, as would make a Man jealous of medling with any others of the like kind. The Records of the very Church of *Canterbury*, to which theſe Grants are ſaid to have been made, aſſure us that King *Withered* (who reign'd almoſt a whole Century after *Ethelbert*) was the firſt that gave out Charters in Writing, his Predeceſſors thinking their bare word ſufficient to ſecure any of their Gifts and Benefactions. Nay, one of their own (y) Monks acquaints us, that his Brethren were eminent Artiſts at coining of Charters: and we have all the reaſon in the world to take his Word for it. The Cheat may commonly be diſcover'd by a ſtrict Enquiry after, and

(x) H. Spelm. Concil. Tom. 1. p 118, 119, 120.
(y) Gervaſ. Dorob. ad an. 1181.

com-

comparing of, their Dates and the Times of such Witnesses (Bishops, Abbots, &c.) as are brought in to attest their Truth. Mr. *Wharton* (z) says, he could rarely observe one *Saxon* Charter, penn'd in their own Tongue, to have been counterfeited: and the reason he assigns, is, because all the Forgery came in after the Conquest; when the hungry *Norman* put the Monks and others upon proving their Titles to their Lands and Houses, or otherwise made bold to seize them into their own hands. Now, what was written in the *Saxon* Tongue being generally slighted, it was necessary they should produce their Grants in *Latin*, if they expected that their new Masters would ever regard or cast an Eye on them. Another occasion was afterwards taken of feigning Charters, upon *William* the Conqueror's extraordinary one to his new erected Monastery at *Battle-Abbey*; whereby he exempted the Abbot there, and his Monks, from all Episcopal Jurisdiction. This set the Religious, in other parts of the King-

(z) Præf. ad Angl. Sacr. par. 2. p. 3.

dom

dom, upon graſping at the like Immunities; and, to that end, they frequently framed the like Grants from former Kings. *R. Fabian* (*a*) will tell us, that the firſt Charter the Citizens of *London* ever had was granted by King *William* the Firſt; which (notwithſtanding the great Antipathy which he is ſaid to have againſt it) *is written in the* Saxon *Tongue, ſeal'd with green Wax, and expreſt in eight or nine Lines.*

A great many of their Laws have been publiſht; and we are not without hopes but that a good deal more, which hitherto have lain in private hands, will ſhortly appear abroad. The firſt attempt towards ſo good a ſervice to the Kingdom was made by *A. Nowel*, who collected all he could find, and left them to be tranſlated by his Friend *W. Lambard*. He accordingly made them (*b*) publick: but his Tranſlation is ſo falſe and affected, that the beſt Judges of ſuch a performance have not been ſatisfy'd with it. For which reaſon (*c*) Mr. *Ju-* *Laws.*

(*a*) Vol. 1. p. 310. (*b*) Archainom. 4to. Lond. 1568. & Fol. Cantab. 1644. (*c*) In Præf. ad Gloſſ. Goth.

nius

nius recommends the old Translatio
in *John Brompton*'s History, as muc
more correct, and better to be rely
on. Mr. *Somner* took the pains to r
view the Book, and to correct h
Errors; adding several Laws omitte
by *Lambard*, and giving a (*d*) do
ble Translation, in *Latin* and *Engli*
to the whole. These are now, wi
what else of that kind was left u
publish'd by that industrious perso
in the Custody of the Dean an
Chapter of *Canterbury*. Mr. *Juni*
took the like pains with the Book
and his Emendations are to be had
Oxford. But still there are seven
Saxon Laws in Manuscript; which w
have good hopes will e're long b
publisht. At least, those of em th
relate to the Affairs of the Churc
will be given us in a better Editio
of Sir *Henry Spelman*'s Councils: O
which more hereafter.

Denela-ga, &c. By the way, I am not satisfy'd wit
the Opinion of *Camden*, *Lambard*
Spelman, (and, generally, all ou
English Antiquaries and Historian
who have treated of these matter

(*d*) Kennet's *Life of* Somn. p. 52.

that

that there were in this Kingdom, before the Conqueſt, three Codes or Digeſts of Laws: which, from the ſeveral Countries wherein they firſt prevail'd, were rightly named the *Weſt-Saxon*, *Mercian* and *Daniſh* Laws. This conceit is deriv'd down, without Contradiction or due Examination, from the moſt early Tranſlators of our *Saxon* Records; who took it for granted that *Laga* (in *Weſtſexena laga*, *Myrcena laga* and *Dene laga*) was a word of the ſame Import and Signification with the *Norman Ley*. Whereas, in truth, *Laga* or *Lage* is properly a Country or Diſtrict: and ſo, 'tis very evident, it ought to have been tranſlated in the Laws of (*e*) *Ethelbert*, (*f*) *Cnute*, and (*g*) *Edward* the Confeſſor; even in thoſe very parts of 'em which have occaſion'd all theſe miſtakes.

(*e*) Archaion. Edit. *Wheloc.* p. 88. On Mÿpcenalanð, æpter ſEngla laȝe. Quæ male *Lambardus*, *Merciæ*, *quæ legibus Anglorum gubernatur*. Rectius--*quæ poſtea Ditio Anglorum*. (*f*) Ib. p. 110. On Denalaȝa & on Engla laga. i. *Intra Ditiones Danicas & Anglicas*. (*g*) Ib. p. 149. *Erat Lex* Danorum, Norfolc. &c. Quam ob omni ſenſu alienum! Pro *Lex* itidem hic Loci *Ditio* ſive *Provincia* ſubſtituenda eſt.

It

Saxon Chronicle. It appears there were ſome Hiſtorians who wrote of the *Saxon* Affairs before Venerable (*h*) *Bede*'s time; and I am inclinable to think that a part of their old Chronicle (which has had ſo (*i*) *much honour* of late done to it by Mr. *Gibſon*) is of that Age. The firſt Publiſher of this Noble Monument was *Ab. Wheloc*; who tranſlated it, and caus'd it to be printed in the end of his (*k*) *Saxon Bede*. He made uſe only of two Manuſcript Copies; one in *Cotton*'s Library, the other in that of *Bennet* College: whereof the former ended with the year 1001, and the latter with 1070. *Cotton*'s, he ſays, had been compar'd with a Third; which the Collater (whom he ſuppoſes to have been Mr. *Joſſeline*) calls the Book of *Peterburgh*. Mr. *Gibſon* had the advantage of three Copies more: 1. *Laud*: A fair one in Vellum, given by Archbiſhop *Laud* to the Univerſity of *Oxford*; which corrects thoſe that *Wheloc* had ſeen, and continues the Hiſtory down to the year 1154. This, he fanſies, did anciently belong to the

(*h*) Vid. Bed. Eccl. Hiſt. lib. 3. cap. 1. (*i*) *Life of* Somn. p. 53. (*k*) Fol. Cantab. 1643.

Mo-

Monaſtery of *Peterburgh*; becauſe it often largely inſiſts upon the Affairs of that place. But, if it did ſo, 'tis plain it cannot be the ſame wherewith Mr. *Wheloc*'s *Cottonian* MS. had been compar'd, tho its variations from it are not very conſiderable, being moſtly in words, and not in ſence. 2. *Cant.* Another Gift of the ſame Archbiſhop to the publick Library at *Oxford*. 'Tis a Paper tranſcript of ſome Copy (now loſt) differing from all the reſt; and ſometimes explaining their dark paſſages, and ſupplying their defects. It ends with the year 977. 3. *Cot.* A better Copy than it had been Mr. *Wheloc*'s Fortune to meet with in the (*m*) *Cotton*-Library: which was accurately compared with *Wheloc*'s Edition by *Fr. Junius*, and ends *A. D.* 1057. Out of all theſe we have the Text made up as entire and compleat as 'twas poſſible to give it us; with an elegant and proper (*n*) Tranſlation, void of all affected Strains, and unlucky Miſtakes, which uſed to abound in Works of this kind. If ſome few

(*m*) Tiber. B. 4. (*n*) 4to. Oxon. 1672.

paſſages have a little puzzl'd the Ingenious publiſher, let it be conſider'd, that in theſe, *Florence* of *Worceſter* and *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter* (who lived nearer the times wherein they were penn'd) were much more lamentably gravell'd. Perhaps, ſome further Enlargements and Additions might yet be made to this Work, out of ſuch MSS. as came not early enough to Mr. *Gibſon*'s View and Knowledge. Of this Number I take to be, 1. The *Saxon* Chronicle from *Julius Caſar* down to the Reign of King *Edward* the Martyr, in (*o*) Sir *John Cotton*'s Library: For (if it ends, as Mr. *Wharton* (*p*) ſays it does, *A. D.* 975.) it muſt be different from what was peruſ'd by *A. Wheloc.* 2. Another, in the ſame (*q*) Library, from *Julius Cæſar* down to the Conqueſt; which was tranſcrib'd by *Somner*, and is now (under the Title of the Chronicle of *Abingdon*) amongſt his MSS. at *Canterbury*. 3. A Third, in *Latin* and *Saxon* at the ſame (*r*) place; which is frequently referr'd to by (*s*) Mr. *Whe-*

(*o*) Tiber. A. 6. (*p*) Angl. Sac. par. I. p. 17
(*q*) Tiber. B. 1. (*r*) Domitian. A. 8. (*s*) Angl. Sa
par. I. p. 332, 558, 791, 796.

tu

ton, and ſeems to have recorded many particulars of Note not mention'd by any of the reſt. This Book was given to Sir *Robert Cotton* by Mr. *Camden*, ſays (*t*) Archbiſhop *Uſher*; who alſo mentions a (*u*) Copy of his own, worth the enquiring after. 4. The Book of *Peterburgh*, which was never thoroughly compar'd with any Copy, hitherto publiſht, and (*w*) differs from them all. May we not alſo bring into this Liſt thoſe hinted at by (*x*) Mr. *Kennet*; and that which (*y*) Mr. *Somner* had from Mr. *Lambard*? I think we may.

Hiſtoriani.

The Hiſtory that is written by *Bede* is ſo purely Eccleſiaſtical that it will not fall under our conſideration in this Chapter: But ſome of his Cotemporaries are ſaid to have recorded the Civil Tranſactions of their Times. Thus *Cimbert* (firſt Monk, and afterwards Biſhop, of *Lincoln*) is the (*z*) reputed Author of the Annals of his own time; and *Daniel* Biſhop of the *Weſt Saxons* is (*a*) ſaid to have writ-

(*t*) *Uſſerij* Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 20. 218. (*u*) Ib. p. 182. (*w*) Angl. Sacr. p. 405. (*x*) *Life of* Somn. p. 30. 66. (*y*) *Roman Ports*, &c. p. 32. Vid. etiam D. *Hickeſij*, Catal. Lib. Sept. p. 177. (*z*) *J. Pits*, p. 127. *Bale*, Cent. I. cap. 89. (*a*) *Pits*, p. 144. *Bale*, Cent. I. cap. 91.

ten four or five Hiſtorical Treatiſes. I ſuppoſe there was no other ground for dubbing theſe men Hiſtorians ſave only *Bede*'s grateful Acknowledgments of his being indebted to both of 'em for the Informations and Aſſiſtances they gave him towards the compiling his Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory: and, if he quotes them in twenty particulars, 'tis enough for either *Bale* or *Pits* to make them Authors of as many Books.

K. Ælfred. To *W. Caxton*, I ſuppoſe, good Mr. *Fox* was oblig'd for the Account he gives us of *King* (*b*) Ælfred's *compiling a Story in the* Saxon *Speech*, &c. But *Bale* and *Pits* have bravely (*c*) enlarg'd upon the matter; aſſuring us that he did not only write *Collectiones Chronicorum*, but alſo *Acta ſuorum Magiſtratuum*. The *Mirroir des Juſtices* (written in the days of *Edward* the Firſt) would incline us to believe the latter part of the ſtory; giving ſo very punctual an (*d*) Account of forty and four of his Judges executed, in one year, for corrupt Practices. But all that now remains of that great Mo-

(*b*) Martyrol. ad An. 872. (*c*) *Pits*, p. 170. *Bale*, Cent. 2. cap. 7. (*d*) Ælfr. Mag. Vit. p. 82, 83.

narch's

narch's Works (which relates to History) is only his paraphraſtical Tranſlation of *Bede*, and a ſhort Genealogy of the Kings of the *Weſt Saxons*. The former of theſe will be treated on (e) hereafter, and the other may be ſeen among the *Appendices* to the *Oxford* Edition of his Life.

The earlieſt Account we have of the Reign of this excellent Prince is owing to *Aſſerius Menevenſis*; who lived in his Court, and is ſaid to have been promoted by him to the Biſhoprick of *Sherburn*. This Treatiſe was firſt publiſht by A. B. *Parker*, in the old *Saxon* Character, at the end of his Edition of (f) *Tho. Walſingham*'s Hiſtory. This he did to invite his *Engliſh* Readers, and to draw them in unawares, to an Acquaintance with the Hand writing of their Anceſtors, in hopes to beget in 'em (by degrees) a Love for the Antiquities of their own Country. *Aſſerius* wrote his Soveraign's Life no further than the 45th year of his Age, which, according to his computation, fell in the year of our Lord 893. So that, tho *Aſſerius.*

(e) Chap. 7. (f) Fol. Lond. 1574.

the Book (as 'tis publisht) continue
his Story to his Death, yet that part
is borrowed from Authors of a later
time; particularly, the Copy of
Verses, by way of Epitaph, is *Henry*
of *Huntingdon's*. He shows, through
the whole, a great deal of Modesty,
especially in the Account he gives of
his own being call'd to Court, and
his Reception there. He mentions no-
thing of the Visionary Dialogue 'twixt
King *Ælfred* and St. *Cuthbert*; which
all the rest of our Historians largely
insist on, together with the good ef-
fects it had upon the Dioceſs of *Lin-
disfern*. He is exactly copy'd by *Ro-
rence* of *Worceſter*, and others; who
they come to treat of the great things
of this Reign. As to what relates to
the Truth or Falshood of that Mem-
rable Passage in this Book, might
asserting the Antiquity of the Uni-
versity of *Oxford*, I shall not meddle
at present; that matter having been
sufficiently canvas'd by (g) those
whose proper business led them to it.
The best thing this Conteſt could do
for us was the putting Sir *John Spe-*

(g) Vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 9, 10.
Vit. Ælfr. R. p. 141, 142, 143, &c.

m

man upon writing a New (*h*) Life of this King; which he ſeems to have undertaken chiefly upon a Deſign to vindicate the Univerſity of *Cambridge* from the Reflections which he apprehended were caſt upon it by the uſe that had been made of that paſſage. The moſt elaborate piece in his whole (*) Book is on this Subject; and his zealous Management has afforded us ſome good Remarks of his own, and others of the learned Tranſlator and Publiſher of his Work. Whether St. *Neot* ever wrote (as ſome have reported) the Life of King *Ælfred*, Sir *John Spelman* juſtly (*i*) doubts; and I am not able to reſolve him, unleſs the next Paragraph will unravel the matter.

Another piece has been lately pub- *Pſeudo-Aſſerius*
liſht, under the Title of *k* *Aſſerius*'s Annals, by Dr. *Gale*; who tells us that the Manuſcript Copy, which he uſed, is now in the Library of *Trinity* College in *Cambridge*. *Jo Brompton* (*l*) indeed cites ſeveral things, relating to the Story of King *Offa*, out of

(*h*) Fol. Oxon. 1678. (*) Ibid. (*i*) Vit. Ælfr p. 3, 4. (*k*) Fol. Oxon. 1691. (*l*) Inter X. Script. p. 753.

Asserius's Writings, which are not in his Life of *Ælfred*. Hence some have concluded that he might possibly have been impos'd upon by those that had given the Name of that Author to such Anonymous Collections as they knew not how truly to Father; and the Jealousy may still continue for any thing which this Book discovers to the contrary. For King *Offa* is hardly named in it; and therefore *Brompton* must have hit upon a (*m*) spurious piece, how genuine soever this may prove. The learned Publisher does not (*n*) question but 'tis the true Off-spring of *Asserius*; and its insisting chiefly on the Fortunes of King *Ælfred* seems to countenance his Opinion. *Leland* calls it the Chronicle of St. *Neot*'s; because he found it in that Monastery. *Marianus Scotus* had also met with it somewhere, for he transcribes it by whole Sale.

Ethelwerd.

The next *Saxon* Historian now extant, is *Ethelwerd* or *Elward Patricius*, descended (as himself (*o*) attests) of the Blood Royal; who liv'd till the year 1090, but did not continue his

(*m*) Vid. Angl. Sacr. par. I. p. 330. (*n*) Præf. 10. (*o*) Lib. 4. cap. 2.

Chro-

Chronicle ſo far. His work conſiſts of four Books; which are publiſh'd by (p) Sir *H. Savil.* The whole is a Tranſlation of a very falſe and imperfect Copy of the *Saxon* Chronicle: and therefore *William* of *Malmesbury* has modeſtly (out of Deference to his Family) (q) declin'd the giving a Character of this Writer's performance. If he had done it truly, he ought to have told us that his Style is boiſterous; and that ſeveral parts of his Hiſtory are not ſo much as hardly ſence. It appears from what we have noted above, that both (r) *Malmeſbury* and (s) *Camden* are miſtaken, when they affirm him to be our moſt ancient Hiſtorian after *Bede*. *J. Pits* (t) will tell you that we had two other *Ethelwerds* of the ſame Royal Extraction, who, long before this Man's time, wrote each of 'em a Chronicle or Hiſtory of our *Engliſh* Affairs. The Elder of theſe he makes Son to King *Ælfred*, and the other his Grandſon. Nay, and St. *Ethelwold* (Biſhop of *Winchester*) was like-

(p) Inter 5 Scrip. poſt *Bed* Fol. Franc. f. 1601. (q) Proleg. ad Lib. 1. de Geſt. Reg. (r) Id. ib. (s) Eritan. in vit. Pict. (t) *J. Pits*, p. 173.

wiſe

wiſe moſt certainly Senior to this *Ethelwerd Patricius*, dying in the year 984. Now, he (ſays the ſame (*u*) Author) wrote two Books *De Regibus, &c. totius Angliæ*, and *De Tempore Regum Britannorum*: for Copies of both which he ſends to the public Library at *Cambridge*.

Lives of their Kings.

Many things relating to the Civil Government of theſe Times are diſpers'd in ſome particular Lives of their Saints and Kings; the latter whereof may be here mention'd, tho the former will fall under another Head. The Life of *Offa* (frequently referr'd to by (*w*) Sir *Hen. Spelman*) has been publiſht by (*x*) Dr. *Watts*: That of King *Oſwin* was ſomewhere met with by (*y*) *John Leland*: King *Ethelwolph's* is ſaid to have been written by (*z*) *WWolſtan*, a famous Monk of *WWincheſter*, much commended by *WWilliam* of *Malmeſbury*: *Edward* the Confeſſor's, written by Abbot *Ealred*, has had (*a*) ſeveral

(*u*) Id. p. 178. (*w*) Concil. Tom. I. p. 302, 303, &c. Gloſſ. p. 295. (*x*) In Edit. *M. Par.* (*y*) Vid. Monaſt. Angl. Tom. I. p. 334. (*z*) *J. Pits*, p. 181. (*a*) Apud *Capgravium, Surium*, &c. Optima autem inter 10. Script.

Editions:

Editions: and Queen *Emma*'s *Encomium* is alſo made (*b*) publick.

After the Conqueſt, *J. Pike* is (*c*) ſaid to have written *De Regibus Anglo-Saxonum*, and *De Danis in Anglia dominantibus*: but it ſeems to be a (*d*) miſtake. Upon the ſame Credit we are aſſured that (*e*) *John Mercius*, under the Reign of King *Stephen*, publiſht an Hiſtorical Account of the *Mercian* Kings, which got him his Surname: That (*f*) *Colman* the wiſe (*John Harding*'s great Friend) wrote moſt copiouſly and clearly of the *Saxon* Heptarchy, their uniting afterwards into a Monarchy, the *Daniſh* Incurſions and Cruelties, *&c.* And that (*g*) *Gyraldus Cambrenſis* penn'd the Story of the *Weſt Saxon* Kings. *Since the Conqueſt.*

R. Verſtegan's (*h*) *Reſtitution of decayed Intelligence in Antiquities* does eſpecially relate to the Language, Religion, Manners and Government of the ancient *Engliſh Saxons*. This Writer being, of Low *Dutch* Extracti- *R. Verſtegan.*

(*b*) Edit. Pariſ. 1619. (*c*) *J. Pits*, p. 195. (*d*) Vid. *H. Wharton*, Præf. ad Angl. Sac. par. II. p. 28, 29. (*e*) *J. Pits*, p. 213. (*f*) Id. p. 266. (*g*) Id. p. 281. (*h*) Quarto Antwerp. 1605. oct. Lond. 1653. 1674.

on,

on, a Romaniſt, and ſomething of an Artiſt in Painting, had ſeveral advantages for the making of ſome ſpecial Diſcoveries on the Subject whereon he treats; which is handled ſo plauſibly, and ſo well illuſtrated with handſome Cuts, that the Book has taken and ſold very well. But a great many Miſtakes have eſcap'd him: Some whereof have been noted by Mr. *Sheringham*; As, his fancy of the (*i*) *Vitæ* being the ancient Inhabitants of the Iſle of *Wight*; Of the (*k*) *Saxons* being in *Germany*, before they came in the more Northern Countries; Of (*l*) *Tuiſco*'s coming from *Babel*, his giving Name to (*m*) *Tueſday*, &c. The reſt have been carefully corrected by Mr *Somner*, who has left large Marginal (*n*) Notes upon the whole.

J. Selden. Mr. *Selden* was a perſon of vaſt Induſtry, and his Attainments in moſt parts of Learning were ſo extraordinary, that every thing that came from him was always highly admir'd and applauded. Tho, I muſt confeſs,

(*i*) *Sheringh.* de Angl. Gent. Orig. p. 35, 36, &c. (*k*) Id. p 75, 149, 345. (*l*) Id. p. 85. (*m*) Id. p. 317. (*n*) Kennet's *Life of* Somn. p. 63. 120.

I cannot think he was that great Man in our *English* Antiquities which ſome have taken him to be: His *Analecta* (*o*) do not ſo clearly account for the Religion, Government and Revolutions of State, among our *Saxon* Anceſtors, as they are (*p*) reported to do. The Laws he quotes in his *Janus Anglorum* are as faulty, as if his whole Skill in them reach'd no higher than *Lambard*'s Tranſlation; and ſeem to want *Will. Somner*'s Emendations, as much as thoſe he has publiſht of *William* the Conqueror in his (*q*) *Spicelegium in Eadmerum.*

The very beſt performance that I know of, relating to the prime Antiquities of the *Saxons*, is Mr. *Sheringham*'s Treatiſe (*r*) *De Anglorum Gentis Origine.* Our Civil Wars ſent this Author into the *Low Countries*, where he had the Opportunity of coming acquainted with Dr. *Marſhal* and the *Dutch* Language; both inclining him to ſuch Studies as this Book ſhews him to have delighted in. He appears to

R. Sheringham.

(*o*) Quarto Francof. 1615. (*p*) Deg. *Whear.* Method. Legend. Hiſt. p. m. 133. (*q*) Fol. Lond. 1623. (*r*) Octav. Cantabr. 1670.

have

have been a perſon of great Modeſty, as well as Induſtry and Learning. Hence ſome will conclude him to be too credulous; and that ſeveral of his Authorities (particularly (s) *Lazius*'s Tattle about the *Hebrew* Inſcriptions found at *Vienna*) have not been ſufficiently conſider'd: But his Collections out of the *Greek*, *Roman*, and (chiefly) the Northern Writers, are highly commendable; and, for the moſt part, very well put together.

German Writers. Our *Saxon* Antiquary ought alſo to be skill'd in the Writings of thoſe Learned *Germans*, who have made Collections of their old Laws; or have written ſuch Gloſſaries, or other Grammatical Diſcourſes, as may bring him acquainted with the many ancient Dialects of our Anceſtors and Kinſmen in that part of the World. Of the former ſort, thoſe I would chiefly recommend to his uſe, are the large Volumes of *Goldaſtus* and *Lindenbrogius*; *S. Meichſner*'s *Kayſerlich und Koniglich Land und Lehnrech*; The *Friſian* Laws, amongſt *F. Junius*'s Books in *Bodley*'s Library; and (above all)

(s) Cap. 4.

the

the (t) *Sachſen-Spiegel* or *Speculum Saxonicum*, which is a notable Manual of the old Laws of the ancient *German-Saxons*. For the acquiring a ſufficient knowledge of the Language, a Man ought not only to be converſant in the *Francic* pieces that are collected by (u) *Junius*, and others publiſht by (w) *Lambecius*; but alſo (and moſt eſpecially to be familiarly intimate with the moſt elaborate and exquiſite Work of (x) *J. G. Schottelius*, who has all that can be wiſht for on that Subject.

'Twas the Opinion of (y) Sir *Henry Spelman*, that our *Britiſh* Hiſtorians have more largely treated of the ancient Affairs of *Denmark* than the *Danes* themſelves. But this ſeems to have been a little unadviſedly written; and before his Correſpondence with *Wormius* had better inform'd him. I know that ſome of the moſt eminent Antiquaries of that Kingdom bewail a mighty breach in the thred *Danes.*

(t) *See* Engl. Atlas, vol. II. p. 113, 114. (u) Vid. *Hickes* Catal. Lib. Sept. p. 177. (w) Comment. in Biblioth. Vindobon. (x) Von der Teutſchen Haupt-Sprach, &c. Lib. V. 4to Brunſw. 1663. (y) In Epiſt. ad D. P. Roſæcran. Mon. Dan. p. 159.

of

of their History (of no less than three hundred years together) and that in such Centuries as their Records ought to be most serviceable to us. But (z) *Pontanus* has happily remov'd that *Panick* Fear; shewing that the Story is entire enough, and only the Chronological part (which is a Fault common to all the ancient Histories of the whole World) a little dark and troubled.

Scaldri. The *Scaldri* or *Runæ* were men of the same fashion among the *Danes*, and the other Northern Kingdoms, as the *Bards* in *Great Britain*. They were the profest Historians and Genealogists of their several Countries; always in attendance on their Kings both in Peace and War, and ready to celebrate every remarkable Occurrence in everlasting Rhimes. This was their Office: And 'twas of that Consideration in the State, and so acceptable to the Monarchs themselves, that those Poets were always the chief Courtiers and Counsellors; as being perhaps the only Men of Letters. Out of their Compositions is

(z) Hist. Dan. lib 1. p. 37.

fetcht

fetch'd all the ancient *Daniſh* Hiſtory for ſome Centuries; as both (*a*) *Saxo* himſelf, and all the reſt of their Hiſtorians, have acknowledg'd. The Art is ſtill in great Vogue and Credit with the Modern *Iſlanders*, who are juſtly reputed the main preſervers of the Northern Antiquities, notwithſtanding that a late (*b*) Learned perſon has affirm'd that their Country produces nothing but Apparitions, Ghoſts, Hobgoblins and Fairies. Mighty are the Commendations which they that pretend to Skill in theſe Venerable Sonnets have given us of them. They will not allow any thing that was ever penn'd by *Homer* or *Virgil* to come in Competition with them: aſſuring us, that the (*c*) happieſt Flights we can meet with in the *Greek* and *Roman* Poets are dull Traſh, if compar'd with the Seraphick Lines of a true *Cimbrian Scalder*.

The Language wherein the fore-mention'd Rhimes were compos'd was (by the Northern Nations themſelves) call'd *Aſamal*, or the *Aſian* Tongue; *Aſamal.*

(*a*) Vid. Præf. ad *Sax. Grammat.* Hiſt. Dan. (*b*) Sir *Tho. Craig's Scotlands* Soveraign. p. 121. (*c*) Vid. *S. Joh. Steph.* Not. in Sax. Gram. p. 11, 12.

being ſuppos'd to be brought out of *Aſia* by *Woden* or *Odin*, the firſt great General that led a Colony into theſe parts. The beſt Remains of this (as I long ſince (*d*) acquainted the *Engliſh* Reader) are now amongſt the Inhabitants of *Iſland*: who have preſerv'd their ancient Language in the greateſt Purity; both by being leaſt acquainted with foreign Commerce, and by taking care to Regiſterin it the public Tranſactions of their own and the Neighbouring Nations. The ſame old Tongue was alſo call'd (*e*) *Runa Mali*, from the Characters wherein 'twas written, and which they term'd *Runer*: Of the Original of which word, and its proper ſignification, *Wormius* has given us a large account. The Characters themſelves were firſt (he ſhews) call'd *Runer*; tho afterwards that word came to acquire ſome new ſignifications: As, 1. *Enchantments*; becauſe they were perform'd by the help of theſe ſtrange Letters. 2. *Learned Men*; whoſe buſineſs it was, by the help of the ſame Alphabet, to compoſe Epitaphs for

(*d*) Engl. Atlas. vol. I. in *Denm.* p. 49, 70. (*e*) *Olaus Worm.* Lit. Run. cap. 5.

their

their great ones, and to make Inſcriptions on their Monuments.

'Tis well worth our Obſervation, that among the ſeveral *Runic* Alphabets reckon'd up by (*f*) *Arngrim Jonas*, there's one which he calls *Ira Letur*, or *Irlandorum Literæ*. Now, it appears indeed that the *Danes* were long in poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, or (at leaſt) a good ſhare of it: and yet we have not hitherto met with any Remains of their ancient Learning, which have been diſcover'd in that Iſland. But the thing is not much to be wonder'd at. As all Reformations in religious matters are zealous and warm; ſo we have reaſon to believe that to have been wherein theſe Pagan Nations were firſt converted to Chriſtianity. Care was taken to aboliſh the very Ruins of their former Worſhip; and their firſt Apoſtles, bringing generally their Commiſſions from the Court of *Rome*, thought the Papal Conqueſt never to be effectually finiſh'd till even the *Italian* Characters and Way of Writing had been wholly admitted into *Ira Letur.*

(*f*) In Epiſt. ad *Olaum* ibid.

practice by their Northern Converts. Which was the more eaſily brought about, by reaſon of the ill uſe which had been ſome time made of their *Runic* Letters: For the ſuggeſtion was obvious, that, as long as theſe were at hand, it would be difficult to preſerve Men from trying ſome of their old Magical Concluſions; and, by degrees, relapſing into Idolatry and Paganiſm.

Runic Monuments.

The *Danes* (as all other ancient People of the World) regiſter'd their more conſiderable Tranſactions upon Rocks; or on parts of them, hewen into various Shapes and Figures. On theſe they engrav'd ſuch Inſcriptions as were proper for their Heathen (*g*) Altars, Triumphal Arches, Sepulchral Monuments and Genealogical Hiſtories, of their Anceſtors. Their Writings of leſs Concern (as Letters, Almanacks, *&c.*) were engraven upon Wood: And becauſe Beech was moſt plentiful in *Denmark*, (tho Firr and Oak be ſo in *Norway* and *Sweden*) and moſt commonly employ'd in theſe Services, from the word *Bog* (which

(*g*) Vid. Lit. Run. cap. 1. & 25. Mon. Dan. lib. 5. p. 344, 345, & 438.

in

in their Language is the Name of that ſort of Wood) they and all other Northern Nations have the Name of *Book*. The poorer ſort uſed Bark; and the Horns of Rain-Deer and Elks were often finely poliſh'd, and ſhaped into Books of ſeveral Leaves. Many of their Old Calendars are likewiſe upon Bones of Beaſts and Fiſhes: But the Inſcriptions on Tapeſtry, Bells, Parchment and Paper, are of later uſe.

Unlet-ter'd Mo-numents.

Some other Monuments may be known to be of a *Daniſh* Extraction, tho they carry nothing of a *Runic* Inſcription. Few of their (*b*) Temples were cover'd; and the largeſt obſerv'd by *Wormius* (at *Kialernes* in *Iſland*) was 120 foot in length, and 60 in breadth. Their Altars ſtood in a ſort of Chappel, or Chancel, in the end of theſe Temples; being only large broad Stones, erected on three bulky Supporters, on the top of a Hillock, ſurrounded with Rows of leſſer Stones. Theſe Altars are uſually, three of 'em, found together; being conſecrated to their three chief

(*b*) Mon. Dan. lib. 1. cap. 3, 6, 7.

Deities. They buried their Princes and great men (as the old *Greeks* and *Romans* alſo did) in Hills, rais'd ſometimes to a conſiderable heighth, ſurrounded with one row of Stones about the bottom, and another near the top; and, on ſome pompous occaſions, having a third row (in a ſquare) at ſome diſtance from the lower of the two former Coronets. They likewiſe anciently burn'd their dead, and enclos'd their Aſhes in Urns, which were repoſited in the foremention'd Barrows, together with the choiceſt Jewels, Treaſure, and valuable Accoutrements, of the deceas'd. The places wherein they fought their Duels were ſometimes Squares, lined out with rows of Stones; ſometimes round Pits, with convenient Poſts (at a due diſtance) for the By-ſtanders. Thus fought (*i*) *Ubbo* with the *Sclavonian*. Their Courts of Judicature (which they call'd *Tinge*) were alſo certain plots of ground, either (*k*) oval or ſquare, environ'd with great Stones; and having one larger than the reſt in the middle. Near akin to

(*i*) *Sax. Gram.* Hiſt. Dan. lib. 3. (*k*) Mon. Dan. lib. 1. cap. 10.

which

which were the places assign'd for the (*l*) Election of their Kings; being Circles of such Stones (usually twelve in number) with the bulkiest in the midst.

The next Monument of Age is their *Edda Islandorum*; the meaning of which Appellation they that publish the Book hardly pretend to understand. As far as I can give the Reader any satisfaction, he is to know that (*m*) *Island* was first inhabited (in the year 874) by a Colony of *Norwegians*; who brought hither the Traditions of their Forefathers, in certain metrical Compositures, which (as is usual with Men transplanted into a Foreign Land) were here more zealously and carefully preserv'd and kept in memory than by the Men of *Norway* themselves. About 240 years after this (*A. D.* 1114.) their History began to be written by one (*n*) *Sæmund*, surnam'd *Frode* or the wise; who (in nine years travel through *Italy*, *Germany* and *England*) had amass'd together a mighty Collection *Edd.*

(*l*) Ib. cap. 12. (*m*) *Ang. Jonas*, in Chrymog. lib. 1. cap. 2. (*n*) *Tho. Bartholin.* Antiq. Dan. lib. 1. cap. 11. p. 192.

of Hiſtorical Treatiſes. With theſe he return'd full fraught into *Iſland*; where he alſo drew up an account of the affairs of his own Country. Many of his Works are now ſaid to be loſt: But there is ſtill an *Edda*, conſiſting of ſeveral *Odes* (whence I ſuſpect its Name is derived) written by many ſeveral hands, and at as different times, which bears his Name. The Book is a Collection of Mythological Fables, relating to the ancient State and Behaviour of the Great *Woden* and his Followers, in terms poetical and adapted to the Service of thoſe that were employ'd in the compoſure of their old Rhymes and Sonnets. Another *Edda* (publiſh'd by (o) *Reſenius*) was written by *Snorro Sturlæſonius*, who was born (*A. D.* 1179.) above a hundred years after *Sæmund*; and liv'd to be an eminent Lawyer in his own Country. His Work is thought to be only an Epitome of the former: but I rather look upon them as two ſeveral Collections of *Iſlandic* Tales and Ballads; out of which may be pick'd a deal of good Hiſtory, and the

(o) Quarto Hafn. 1665.

beſt

beſt View of the Religious Rites of the Northern Nations that is any where extant. 'Tis plain *Saxo* had ſeen many Sonnets that are not touch'd upon in either of theſe; and thence the Report comes of an Elder *Edda* much larger (a thouſand times ſays Biſhop (*p*) *Br. Suenonius*) than both of 'em put together. Nor is it indeed improbable but that a thouſand times more Songs of this kind might have been had for ſeeking after, whatever Scantineſs they may now be reduc'd to. *Magnus Olaus* collected many of 'em for *Wormius*'s; which he was alſo ſo kind as to tranſlate and explain to him: And, near twenty years ago, I met with a much more perfect *Edda* than *Reſenius*'s in the famous Library of the Duke of *Brunſwic-Wolfembuttel*. Whether it was a Copy of *Sæmund Frode*'s I am not now able ſo much as to conjecture; but I remember the Library Keeper (Mr. *Haniſius*) was ſo much a ſtranger to its Contents, that he had entitul'd it an old *Moſcovian MS.* To the *Edda* is always annex'd the *Scalda*, which is the old *Daniſh* or

(*p*) In Epiſt. ad *S. Joh Stephan.*

Iſlandic

Islandic Prosodia, teaching how to compose their several sorts of Meter.

Islandic Histories. Our *Danish* Antiquary should be also acquainted with the best *Islandic* Historians; the most ancient whereof is *Aras Frode*, Cotemporary with *Sæmund*. He first wrote a Regular History of *Island*, from the first planting of the Country down to his own Time: wherein he gives an account also of the Affairs of *Norway*, *Denmark*, and *England*, intermixt with those of his own Nation. This fell happily into the hands of *Tho. Bartholine*; who with the (q) assistance of his Friend the Bishop of *Scalholt*) took care to have it published, *A. D.* 1689. Since his time the *Islandic* Historians have not had any great occasion to meddle with the Transactions in *Britain*, excepting only (r) *Arngrim Jonas*, who touches upon some passages which we have also in others already mentioned. And indeed most of 'em are written with so little judgment (confounding the true and fabulous Sonnets of their *Scaldri*) that

(q) *Tho. Bartholin.* Antiq. Dan. p. 197, 198. (r) Chrymogæa. 4to Hamb. 1610.

they

they are not to be read without ſome Caution and Acquaintance with thoſe Poetical Writers who are own'd to be their chief Authors: And the Emulation that daily appears to be betwixt the Antiquaries of the two Neighbouring Kingdoms of *Sweden* and *Denmark* (for the gaining the honour of Precedence to their ſeveral Countries) ſeems to threaten us with further Corruptions in the Editions of their Manuſcripts. A misfortune this is, which is too frequently obſervable (tho very highly ſcandalous) in Hiſtorians and Learned Men; who ought not to be byaſs'd by any, even the moſt natural, Affections.

Norwegian Writers.

There is likewiſe extant a couple of *Norwegian* Hiſtories of good Authentic Credit; which explain a great many particulars relating to the Exploits of the *Daniſh* Kings in *Great Britain*, which our own Hiſtorians have either wholly omitted or very darkly recorded. The former of theſe was written ſoon after the year 1130, by one (*s*) *Theodoric* a Monk; who acknowledges his whole Fabrick to be

(*s*) 8vo. Amſtelod. 1684.

built

built upon Tradition, and that the old Northern Hiſtory is no where now to be had ſave only *ab Iſtendingorum antiquis Carminibus*. The other was compil'd by *Snorro Sturlæſonius*; who confeſſes he drew it out of the Ballads of the *Scaldri*, which he verily believes to contain nothing but what may be firmly rely'd on as moſt unqueſtionable Truth. And *Arngrim Jonas* ſo far concurs with him, as to (*t*) aſſure us that the Songſters of thoſe days were far from Flattery; and knew nothing of the more modern poetical Licence, of Fable and Rhodomantade, in recording the ſtory of their Princes and Patrons. This Book was tranſlated into the Vulgar *Daniſh* Language by *Pet. Undallenſis*; and ſo (*u*) publiſh'd by *VVormius*.

Daniſh Hiſtorians.

Nor do I know of any more than two *Daniſh* Hiſtorians which are neceſſarily requiſite to be in our Antiquary's Library; and thoſe are *Saxo Grammaticus* and (his Cotemporary and Fellow-Servant) *Sueno Aggonis*. Before *Stephanius's* excellent (*w*) Edition, *Saxo's* Hiſtory had been thrice

(*t*) In Supplement. ad Hiſt. Norvag. (*u*) 4to. Hafn. 1633. (*w*) Fol. Soræ, 1645.

publiſht

publiſht, but very faultily. He is commonly reckon'd the moſt ancient (as well as moſt polite) Hiſtorian of *Denmark*; dying, Provoſt of the Cathedral Church at *Roſchild*, *A. D.* 1204. *Saxo* himſelf ſays he (*x*) compil'd a good part of his out of the *Iſlandic* Ballads; yet *Arn. Jonas* (as quoted by (*y*) *Stephanius*) aſſures us that he did not deal fairly in that matter, nor make ſuch good uſe of thoſe Authorities as he ought to have done. *J. Lyſcander* (*z*) quarrels him upon the like bottom, and ſeems to intimate that he had a greater care of the Style than Matter of his Book. *Sueno* dy'd before he could bring his Work (which is alſo (*a*) publiſh'd by *Stephanius*) to perfection: But what we have is of as good and valuable a kind as the fore-mention'd: For, as *Saxo* framed his Hiſtory out of the old Rhimes, ſo he declares that his is moſtly taken from the Tales and Traditions of old people. Out of theſe two is borrow'd the moſt of what we meet with, relating to thoſe Times wherein the Affairs of *Denmark* and *Britain* were chiefly in-

(*x*) In Epiſt. Ded. (*y*) Proleg. p. 37. (*z*) Antiq. Dan. Serm. 8. (*a*) Soræ 1643.

terwoven

terwoven, in *Huitfield*, *Pontanus*, *Meursius*, and all other later Historians of that Kingdom.

O. *Wormius.* The great Restorer of the decay'd Antiquities of *Denmark* was *Olaus Wormius*; who has also enabled us to make many new Discoveries in those of our own Nation. His (*b*) *Literatura Runica* was the first happy Attempt made towards the right explaining of the old *Cimbrian* Monuments: which, till his time, had laid neglected and unknown to the Learned World; not only in those Northern Kingdoms, but in several parts of *Italy*, *Spain* and other *Europæan* Countries, where the *Gothic* Arms and Letters had gain'd a footing. The whole Treatise is divided into 29 Chapters; largely treating of the Name, Number, Figure, Powers, *&c.* of the *Runic* Characters. His (*c*) *Monumenta Danica* affords a Noble Collection of the scatter'd *Runic* Monuments through all the several Provinces of the *Danish* and *Norwegian* Kingdoms: An undertaking fruitlessly attempted before him, and a Work that was so much despair'd on,

(*b*) 4to. Hafn. 1636. & Fol. ibid. 1651. (*c*) Fol. Hafn. 1644.

that

that ſome of the beſt pieces were put to the moſt vile uſes. Out of this Miſery he recover'd them; and has now rais'd himſelf an everlaſting Monument out of them all. The whole Book is of ſingular uſe to any man that pretends to write upon any Branch of our *Engliſh* Antiquities; ſome whereof are (*d*) particularly Illuſtrated by the worthy Author himſelf. To theſe we muſt add his (*e*) *Lexicon Runicum* and (*f*) *Faſti Danici*: Nor is the (*g*) *Muſæum Wormianum* ſo full fraught with Phyſical Rarities, but that it will ſupply us with ſome Curioſities in Northern Antiquities worth our ſeeking. After him, *Joh. Mejerus* made ſome Gleanings in the ſame Field; which ſtill remain in MS. And ſeveral *Swedes* were, by his example, induced to pay the like reſpect to the long neglected Monuments of their Anceſtors. Among whom *Buræus* and *Verelius* have already appeared in public; and *Joh. Hadorphius's* more complete Work (*de Sepultura*

(*d*) Mon. Dan. p. 326, &c. 339, 342. (*e*) Fol. Hafn. 1650. (*f*) Fol. Hafn. 1626 & 1651. (*g*) Fol. Lugd. Bat. 1655.

Sueco-

Sueco-Gothorum) has been long ſince promis'd.

T. Bartholine.

Tho. Bartholinus (Son to the famous Phyſician of that Name) has lately given us an (*h*) Addition to *Wormius*'s Diſcoveries; enquiring into the Reaſons that induced the ancient *Danes* to contemn Death, and carry on the moſt dangerous Exploits with ſo much Courage and Bravery. In purſuance whereof he gives us a notable Account of their Belief of the Soul's Immortality; their Deifying of *Woden*, *Thor*, *Fro* and other Heroes; their hopes of enjoying a ſenſual and *Turkiſh* Eternity in *Valhalla* or *Woden*'s Elyſium, *&c.*

Some few more Writers there are (of a lower form) that have treated on the ſame ſubject; which may be uſeful to our *Engliſh* Antiquary. But for theſe I muſt refer him to *Alb. Bartholine*'s Treatiſe (*i*) *de Scriptis Danorum*; being not very well diſpoſed (at preſent) for the writing of dry Catalogues.

(*h*) Antiquitates Dan. 4to. Hafn. 1689. (*i*) 8vo. Hafn. 1666.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of our English *Hiſtorians ſince the Conqueſt.*

TO give an exact and full Regiſter of theſe would be a tedious Work; and require a much better acquaintance with our public and private Libraries than I can pretend to. Sir *William Temple* has rightly obſerv'd, that tho, ſince this great period, the face of affairs (*a*) *has not been drawn by any one skilful hand, or by the Life; yet 'tis repreſented in ſo clear a Light as leaves very little either obſcure or uncertain in the Hiſtory of our Kingdom, or Succeſſion of our Kings:* And 'twill be enough for my preſent purpoſe to pick out the chief of theſe Limners, and to give the Reader a View of 'em in their proper Colours.

(*a*) *Introduct. to Hiſt. of* Engl. p. 319, 320.

This I shall endeavour to do as briefly as is possible; ranking them in the several Centuries wherein they wrote.

The Eleventh Century.

1066. The first of our *English* Historians, after the Conqueror's Arrival was *Ingulphus*: who (because he chiefly treats of the affairs of *Crowland*, tho he occasionally intermixes the Story of our Kings) will be more properly placed (*b*) elsewhere. The Relation he bore to King *William* does manifestly byas him in the ill account he gives of *Harold*; pelting that Prince with a Volley of hard Names, all in a breath, *Contemptor præstitæ fidei, ac nequiter oblitus sui Sacramenti, Throno Regis se intrusit, &c.* About the same time wrote *Marianus Scotus* (a Monk of *Mentz* in *Germany*) who brought down our *English* History, interwoven with a more general one of *Europe*, as low as the year 1083. This Work met with such an universal and great applause in our Monasteries, that there was hardly (*c*) one in the

Marianus

(*b*) Chap. 10. (*c*) Angl. sacr. Tom. 1. Præf. p. 24.

Kingdom

Kingdom that wanted a Copy of it, and ſome had ſeveral. The frequent tranſcribing it gave occaſion to a deal of errors and miſtakes; and the Interpolations were ſo many and confuſed, that (when it came to be (c) prepar'd for the Preſs) ſome of its Genuine and faireſt Branches were lopp'd off, for Morboſe Tumours and Excreſcencies. Nor will the Reader meet with a word of our *Engliſh* affairs in that lame Edition of *Marianus*'s Chronicle by (d) *Piſtorius*: whoſe buſineſs 'twas only to publiſh the ancient Writers of the *German* Hiſtory; and therefore he deſignedly omitted all that concern'd this Kingdom. The beſt, and moſt (e) complete Manuſcript Copy is in the public Library at *Oxford*.

1101. The earlieſt (f) Hiſtory in the twelfth Century was written by *Florence* (a Monk) of *Worceſter*, whom I know not whether to call an Epitomizer or Tranſcriber of *Marianus*. He ſeems to give (g) himſelf

Cent. 12. *Florence of Worceſter.*

(c) Vid. *H. Lhuid* Fragm. Brit. Deſcr. f. 27. a (d) Fol. Francof. 1583. (e) *See* J. Gregory's *Notes* a Ridley's *View*, &c. p. 171. (f) Fol. Francof. 1601. (g) Ad Ann. 1043.

the latter Character; tho it must be acknowledg'd that he has added very many Collections, out of the *Saxon* Chronicle and other Writers, with much Care and Judgment. His Book ended, with his (*b*) Life, in the year 1119; but 'twas continu'd 50 years farther by another Monk of the same Monastery. He so (*i*) scrupulously adheres to his Authorities, that he sometimes retains even their very mistakes; and yet I must do him the Justice, to say he is not guilty of all the Contradictions that have been laid to his charge. An ingenious person has lately observ'd that he makes his Friend *Marianus* die in the year 1052. and yet affirms that the same Man was made a Presbyter (seven years after) *A. D.* 1059. But, in truth, the Gentleman himself is more upon the Blunder than his Author. The Phrase of *Sæculum reliquit*, does not (as he imagines) import the same thing with *mortuus est*: But signifies only (as it does, in the same Year, and on the same Occasion,

(*b*) *J. Pits*, p. 197. (*i*) Præf. ad Chron. Sax. p. 6. Et Præf. ad Vit. Ælfr. R. p. 3.

in

in *Matt.* of *VVeſtminſter*, and others) the Man's leaving the Concerns of this world, *Secular* Affairs, to turn Regular and Secluſe. 'Tis a ſcandalous reproach, and not worth the anſwering, which Sir *Thomas Craig* gives of him: That (*k*) *He led his followers into Error, like ſo many Cattle breaking over a Ditch.*

Eadmerus, a Monk of *Canterbury*, is our next Hiſtorian, whoſe *Hiſteria Novorum*, *&c.* was (*l*) publiſhed by Mr. *Selden*, and contains the ſtory of the two *VVilliams* and *Henry* the Firſt, from the year 1066 to 1122. 'Tis a Work of great Gravity, and unqueſtionable Authority. It affords no fooleries of Miracles, ſo very rife in the Writings of other Monks, unleſs perhaps the Story of the B. Virgins (*m*) Hair have a ſmack of the Cloiſter. He had Temptations enough (being an intimate Acquaintance of Archbiſhop *Anſelm*) to take the Pope's part, in the mighty Diſpute of his Time about Inveſtiture; and yet he approves himſelf a perſon of *Eadmerus.*

(*k*) Scotland's *Sovereignt. Aſſert.* p. 47. (*l*) Fol. Lond. 1623. (*m*) p. 22.

that ſteady Loyalty to his Country as to give a fair account of the management on both ſides, and the unanſwerable arguments made in Defence of the Regal Power. His comparing of our Saviour's Commiſſion to St. *Peter*, and Pope *Gregory's* to *Auguſtine* the Monk (for the eſtabliſhing of the Primacy of *Canterbury*) is notable; and either clears that of *Canterbury*, or clouds that of *Rome*. The Character which *Selden* himſelf gives of him is, that his Style equals that of *Malmesbury*, his Matter and Compoſure exceeds him. His Cotemporary *Ælfred* (Monk and Treaſurer of the Church) of *Beverly* ſeems to be no more than an Epitomizer of *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*: So that all the four (*n*) general Treatiſes ſaid to be written by this Author may probably well bear the Name of *Deflorationes Galfredi*.

William of Malmesbury.

But *William* (Monk and Library-Keeper) of *Malmesbury* was a perſon of another figure; and has had the higheſt Commendations imaginable given him by ſome of our beſt

(*n*) *J. Pits*, p. 204.

Criticks

Criticks in *English* History. One calls him an (o) elegant, learned, and faithful Historian: Another says he's the (p) only Man of his Time that has honestly discharg'd the Trust of such a Writer: And the third calls him the (q) chief of all our Historians. What falls under our present consideration is his Account (r) *De Gestis Regum Anglorum*, in five Books; with an Appendix in two more, which he stiles *Historiæ Novellæ*. In these we have a judicious Collection of whatever he found on Record, touching the Affairs of *England*, from the first arrival of the *Saxons*; concluding his Work with the Reign of King *Stephen*; to whom he shews himself as hearty an Enemy, as (his Patron) *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter* could possibly be. We shall have occasion to mention this Author in several of the following Chapters; and therefore I shall now only add, that I think himself has given an

(o) *J. Leland*, Assert. Arth. fol. 4. b. & fol. 8. a. (p) D. *Hen. Savil.* In Epist. Ded. ad 5 Script. (q) *Usher.* in Ep. Ded. ad Eccles. Hist. (r) Fol. Francof. 1601.

honeſt account of this part of his Labours, when he tells us, (r) *Privatim ipſe mihi, ſub Ope Chriſti, gratulor, quod continuam* Anglorum *Hiſtoriam ordinaverim poſt* Bedam *vel ſolus vel primus.* And again: *Ego enim veram Legem ſecutus Hiſtoriæ, nihil unquam poſui niſi quod a fidelibus Relatoribus vel Scriptoribus addidici.* *Pits* ſays he was epitomiz'd by (s) *W. Horman*, ſometime Maſter of *Eaton*-School: But whether all his Works, or ſome part of 'em only, were ſo contracted he does not tell us. Poſſibly, he only tranſcrib'd what (t) *Simeon Dunelmenſis* had before drawn up to his hand.

Simeon Dunelm. This *Simeon*, and (his Cotemporary) *Ealred*, Abbot of *Rievaulx*, are our next Hiſtorians of Note in this Century; and have both deſerv'd to be remember'd in ſeveral parts of this Treatiſe. The former was Monk and Precentor of *Durham*, *A. D.* 1164. and might juſtly be reckon'd one of the moſt (u) learned

(r) In Prolegom. ad Libb. 5. de Geſt. Reg. (s) *J. Pits*, p. 723. (t) Id. p. 228. (u) Vid. *J. Selden.* Præf. ad X Script. p. 1.

Men

Men of his Age. But his two Books *De Geſtis Regum* (which alone are now to be mention'd) are not his Maſter-pieces: Being only a few indigeſted Collections, chiefly out of *Florence* of *Worceſter*, whoſe very words he frequently copies. Abbot *Ealred* (not of (x) *Revesby* in *Lincolnſhire*, but of *Rievaulx* in *Yorkſhire*) gives us a ſhort Genealogy of our Kings; but enlarges chiefly on the Praiſes of *David* King of *Scots*, Founder of a great many Abbies for the *Ciſtertians*. His other Books (of the Life of *Edward* the Confeſſor, *&c.*) are treated on elſewhere. I doubt Sir *George Mackenzy*'s (y) *Baldredus Abbas Rynalis* is this very Author: Notwithſtanding the great pains he is at to diſtinguiſh them.

About the ſame time flouriſhed *Henry* Archdeacon of *Huntingdon*, whoſe eight Books (concluding with the Reign of King *Stephen*) were publiſhed by (z) Sir *Henry Savil*. In *Henry of Huntingdon.*

(x) Ut male *J. Selden*, in Præf. ad X Script. Vid. Monaſt. Angl. Tom. I. p. 172. (y) *Def. of the Royal Line of* Scotl. p. 22. & 27. (z) Fol. Franc. 1601.

the

the Preface he owns himself a Follower of *Bede*, in the main, for the time he wrote in: But says (withal) that he added many things met with in old Libraries. His first Lines will easily convince the Reader that he does really follow *Bede*; for he Copies him to a word. But I am not satisfy'd that he has added any great matters, as far as that Author goes. He has indeed a great many Lyes out of *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*, which *Bede* never heard of; and which the World might have wanted well enough. After *Bede*'s time, he has many particulars out of the *Saxon* Chronicle; which had been omitted by our Historians before him. He is pleas'd to take notice of one great Truth, that he writes very (*a*) confusedly. All the Transactions of the Heptarchy he reduces to the several Reigns of the *West-Saxon* Kings: But has not adjusted them so well as he ought to have done. At the same time liv'd *John Serlo* (Abbot of *Fountains*) who, (as *John* (*b*) *Pits* tells us) wrote a Trea-

(*a*) Lib. 2. (*b*) *J. Pits*, p. 224.

tise

tiſe *De Bello inter Scotiæ Regem & Angliæ Barones.* We are not ſo well aſſur'd of this, as that he wrote a Hiſtory of the Foundation of his own Monaſtery; for which he ſhall be remember'd in a proper place. The general Hiſtories written by *Richard* of the (*c*) *Deviſes*, and *John* of (*d*) *Tilbury* (a *London*-Divine) before the end of this Age, are of the ſame authority; and that's all I have to ſay concerning either of 'em.

William of *Newburg* was ſo call'd from a Monaſtery in *Yorkſhire*, of that Name, whereof he was a Member, tho his true Surname was *Little*, whence he ſometimes ſtiles himſelf *Petit* or *Parvus*. His Hiſtory ends at the year 1197. and therefore (tho he is ſaid to be alive (*e*) *A. D.* 1220.) he ought to be reckon'd among the Hiſtorians of this Age. *John Pits* (*f*) thinks he appears too much a Flatterer of the Grandees at Court to write a true Hiſtory: But, by the

Nubrigenſis.

(*c*) Id p. 255. (*d*) Id. p. 258. (*e*) *D. Whear*, Method. Leg. Hiſt. p. 138. (*f*) *J. Pits*, p. 271.

account

account he gives of the beginning of it, a Man would be tempted to believe he never read it. He was a moſt violent Perſecutor of *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*, of whoſe Hiſtory he gives this ſharp Character, that it contains only *pro expiandis Britonum maculis ridicula figmenta, &c.* But (*g*) D. *Powel* gives the reaſon of this bitterneſs of Spirit. It appears, he ſays, from ſome of their Hiſtories of good Credit and Antiquity, that this *William* (whom thoſe *Welſh* Hiſtorians call *Gwilym Bach.* i. *Gulielmus Parvus*) put in for the Biſhoprick of *St. Aſaph*, upon the death of the ſaid *Jeoffrey* (Biſhop there) about the year 1165. and, being diſappointed, fell into a mad humour of decrying the whole Principality of *Wales*, its Hiſtory, Antiquity, and all that belongs to it. He is large in his account of the Life, Manners, *&c.* of *Hugh* Biſhop of *Durham*. His *Latin* Style is preferr'd to that of *M. Paris*, and equall'd with thoſe of *Eadmerus* and

(*g*) In Epiſt. Ded. ad Pontic. Virun.

Willi-

William of *Malmeſbury* by (*h*) Dr. *Wats*.

1201. The thirteenth Century begins with *Gervaſe* a Monk of *Canterbury*; who (*i*) is reported to have been a moſt judicious Antiquary and Methodical Hiſtorian, and to have made excellent Collections of the *Britiſh* and *Engliſh* Story from the coming in of the *Trojans* down to the year 1200. 'Twere to be wiſhed theſe dormant Tomes could be diſcover'd: For the Reigns of three Kings (which are the only part of our General Hiſtory, of this Author's penning, now (*k*) extant) are done with judgment enough. About the ſame time *Nicholas de Fly*, Biſhop of *Durham*, is (*l*) ſaid to have written an Hiſtorical Treatiſe; wherein he relates that memorable paſſage (mentioned alſo by ſome other Hiſtorians) of one *Simon Thurvay*'s forgetting all that he had learned, which was to a good pitch of Eminence, and turning perfect Blockhead. Cent. 13.

(*h*) Præf. ad M. Paris, Hiſt. (*i*) *J. Pits*, p. 268. (*k*) Fol. Lond. 1652. inter X Script. (*l*) *J. Pits*, p. 889.

Cotempo-

R. Hoveden. Cotemporary to these two (and a much greater Historian than both of 'em join'd) was *Roger de Hoveden*, who seems to have been Chaplain for some time to King *Henry* the Second. His History was (*m*) published by Sir *H. Savil*: But (as Sir *H.* (*n*) *Spelman* observes) there are many errors in that foreign Edition of this and all our other Historians; and therefore he well cautions the *English* Reader attentively to consider the spelling of such words as are of our own growth, as very frequently mistaken by Printers that are Strangers to our Country and Language. 'Tis a heavy Censure which *Leland* has given of this Author, (*o*) *Qui Scrinia* Simeonis, *suppresso ejus nomine, strenue compilavit, & aliena pro suis, Gloriæ avidulus supposuit.* Mr. *Selden* justifies him (*p*) against this sharp Sentence; and Sir *Henry Savil* gives a quite different Character of the Man and his Writings: (*q*) Huntingdoniensis &

(*m*) Fol. Francof. 1601. (*n*) Glossar. in voce *Frithborga.* (*o*) Comment. ad Cygn. Cant. voce *Dunolm.* (*p*) Præf. ad X Script. p. 2. (*q*) Epist. Ded. ad 5 Script.

Hove-

Hovedenus (ſays he) *Authores cum primis boni & diligentes, veriſſimiq; ſuperiorum temporum Indices.* He may poſſibly have borrowed ſomething from *Simeon* of *Durham:* But, if he did, he has improv'd his Story, adding the years to many things confuſedly related in that Writer. After the year 802. he falls indeed a little into confuſion himſelf; jumbling a great many things touch'd on before, without any manner of Form or Order. But, after three or four Pages, he comes to himſelf again; and goes on regularly enough. There are in his Book many Letters, Speeches, &c. relating to Eccleſiaſtical affairs; which are good Materials towards a General Church hiſtory of this Kingdom. In the year 1291. King *Edward* the Firſt is ſaid to have caus'd diligent ſearch to be made in all the Libraries in *England* for *Hoveden*'s Hiſtory, to adjuſt the Diſpute about the Homage due from the Crown of *Scotland*: which (ſays my (*r*) Author) it clears effectually. At the ſame

(*r*) *J. Pits*, p. 272.

time

time *Joh. Oxfordius* (Biſhop of *Norwich*) is (*s*) reported to have compil'd an *Engliſh* Chronicle; and we may look for ſome good Remarks from a perſon employ'd (as he was) on an Embaſſy to *Rome*, there truly to repreſent to his Holineſs an account of Archbiſhop *Becket*'s Behaviour. *Hector Boethius* pretends to have ſeen his Hiſtory; and applauds him as a Writer next to his mighty *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*, in Authority as well as Time.

R. de Diceto. The next Hiſtorian of Note and Figure is *Ralph de Diceto*, or *Diſſeto*, Dean of *London*; who wrote about the year 1210. He ſometimes refers to a (*t*) Chronological Account of our *Britiſh* Kings of his own Compoſure, which muſt have reach'd much higher than any thing hitherto publiſhed under his Name. And ſuch a Work in ſeveral parts (containing a *Britiſh* Chronicle from *Brute* to *Cadwallador*, and an *Engliſh* one from *Hengiſt* to King *Harold*) the indu-

(*s*) Id. p. 265. (*t*) Angl. Sacr. Par. II. p. 677.

ſtrious

ſtrious Mr. *Wharton* (*t*) ſays he had ſeen and perus'd in the *Norfolk*-Library. The two Treatiſes which concern us at preſent, and are already (*u*) printed, are his *Abbreviationes Chronicorum* and his *Imagines Hiſtoriarum*: The former whereof contains an Abſtract of our Hiſtory (but chiefly in Church-matters) down to the Conqueſt; and the latter gives the Portraictures of ſome of our Kings more at length, ending with the firſt years of King *John*'s Reign. Mr. *Selden* is much in the Praiſes of this (*w*) Author, and his Works: tho all that is here remember'd is uſually copy'd out of other Writers, who are often tranſcrib'd *verbatim*. Dr. *Gale* met with a better Copy of his Abbreviations than had fallen into the hands of Sir *Roger Twiſden*; and has taken occaſion (in diſcourſing (*x*) upon that ſubject) to ſhew how miſchievouſly the old Monks of *Canterbury* us'd to corrupt their Manuſcripts. *Diceto*'s Talent lay mainly towards Church-

(*t*) Præf. ad Par. II. Angl. Sac. p. 27. (*u*) Fol. Lond. 1652. inter 10. Script. (*w*) In Præf. ad 10. Scrip. (*x*) Præf. ad Hiſt. Brit. p. 14.

history; and, on that Topick, we shall hereafter meet with him more than once. If *Giraldus Cambrensis* ever wrote any such thing as an (y) *English* Chronicle, it ought to come in the same rank of time with these of *Diceto's*: But I very much suspect the Truth of that Report. Hither also must be referr'd the famous (z) Exchequer-man, King *Henry* the Second's Nephew, *Gervase* of *Tilbury*; who (besides the *Black Book*, to be remembered when we come to the Twelfth Chapter) is said to have written a large historical Commentary upon *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*, under the Title of (a) *Illustrationes Galfredi*, which he dedicated to the Emperor *Otho* the Fourth.

Walter Coventrienſis.

Walter Monk of *Coventry* deserves a more particular Remembrance, as perhaps very well meriting the account given of him by *John* (b) *Leland*, who says the two main Ornaments of an Historian (*Sincera fides & lucidus ordo*) are to be had in him.

(y) *J. Pits*, p. 281. (z) *H. Spelm.* Glossar. in voce *Scaccarium*. *J. Stow*, Chron. p. 154. (a) *J. Pits*, p. 274. *Bale*, Cent. 3. (b) Apud *Jo. Pits*, p. 290.

Upon

Upon the ſtrength of this Authority, *Bale* tells us he was (*e*) *Immortali Vir dignus memoria.* But his three Books of Chronicles and Annals (for which theſe men ſend us to *Bennet*-College) are all one; being chiefly Collections out of *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*, *R. Hoveden*, and *H. Huntingdon.* Some few things of Note and Conſequence he has which are not to be met with in thoſe Authors. He is ſaid to have liv'd in *Coventry*, *A. D.* 1217. and therefore *Alexander* (*f*) *Eſſebienſis*'s Epitome of our *Engliſh* Annals, *Peter* (*g*) *Henham*'s hiſtory, and *R.* (*h*) *Niger*'s (continued by his Nameſake (*i*) *Ralph* Abbot of *Coggeſhal*) are of the ſame date.

Soon after theſe appear'd *Matthew Paris*, a Monk of *St. Albans*; one of the moſt renown'd Hiſtorians of this Kingdom. His *Hiſtoria Major* contains the Annals (at large) of Eight of our Kings; from the beginning of the Reign of *William* the Firſt, to the concluſion of that of *Henry* the Third. *Mat. Paris.*

(*e*) Cent. 3. cap. 74. (*f*) Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. I. p. 15. (*g*) *J. Pits*, p. 297. (*h*) Id. p. 291. (*i*) Id. p. 301.

'Twas first publisht at *London*, *A. D.* 1571. and the (*k*) *Zurich* Edition only copy'd from that. It was again *verbatim* reprinted (the errors of the Press being only corrected) by (*l*) Dr. *Wats*, who beautify'd it with additions of various Readings; the Author's large *Additamenta*, and his Lives of the Abbots of *St. Albans*; a good Glossary of his own composure, *&c.* Among other Reasons that prevailed with him to publish the very words of the former Edition, he thought he should hereby effectually stop the Mouths of the *Romanists* (who pretended that the Hereticks had vilely corrupted that Historian) when they should see their Case was not better'd by comparing it with all the Manuscript Copies that could be had of it. From the year 1259. (wherein *M. Paris* dy'd) to King *Henry* the Third's Death, it was continu'd by *Will. Rishanger*, a Monk of the same Fraternity; as some inform us. Others will needs affirm, that *Paris* himself had a very small hand in the whole, ha-

(*k*) Fol. 1606. (*l*) Fol. Lond. 1640.

ving

ving only begun at the year 1235. the reſt being done to his hand by one *Roger de Windleſhore*, or *Windſor*, (the MS. Copy of his Hiſtory in *Cotton's* Library calls him *Rogerus Wendovre de Wendover prior de Bealvair*) one of his Predeceſſors in the ſame Monaſtery. Before that time (they (*m*) tell us) there are only ſome few Interpolations of *M. Paris's*, who (for ſome reaſons beſt known to himſelf) did not break off at the year 1250. as it appears he deſign'd, but continued writing to his Death. The Author (whoever he was) did certainly begin his Chronicle at the Creation, tho we now have loſt all that went before the Conqueſt; unleſs, as the (*n*) Publiſher of him gueſſes, that which now goes under the Name of *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter*, be (in reality) the true Work of *Mat. Paris*. This undoubtedly is as much the Offspring of *Roger de Wendover*, as that following part now publiſhed is the genuine Work of *M. Paris*, as will ſufficiently appear to any that

(*m*) Vid. D. *Watſi*, Præfat. (*n*) In Præf. ad Editionem Tigurin.

ſhall take the pains to conſult the abovementioned Manuſcript Copy. The whole Book manifeſts a great deal of Candour and Exactneſs in its Author, who furniſhes us with ſo particular a relation of the brave Repulſes given by many of our Princes to the Uſurping Power of the *Roman* See, that 'tis a wonder how ſuch an heretical hiſtory came to ſurvive thus long. *Quam fuit animo infenſiſſimo in Apoſtolicam Sedem quivis facile poteſt intelligere*, ſays Cardinal (o) *Baronius*. The *Engliſh* whereof is only this; he was a Writer of a ſingular Courage, and one that durſt maintain the Prerogatives of his Soveraign's Imperial Crown againſt the Uſurpations of the Papal Croſier. And yet he is as kind to the Pope, as he is either to the King himſelf, or the Abbot of *St. Albans*; for he indiſcriminately laſhes (upon occaſion) every body that comes in his way. The ſame Author wrote an Abſtract of the foremention'd Work, to which he gave the Title of *Chronica*, and *VV. Lambard*

(o) Annal. Eccleſ. ad An. 955.

firſt

first christen'd it *Historia Minor*. It begins, as the former, with *William* the Conqueror, and ends *A. D.* 1250 having in it several Particulars of Note omitted in the larger history. The fairest Copy of this Book (suppos'd to be written by the Author's own hand) is in the King's Library at *St. James's*. One *John Shephed* is (*p*) supposed to have liv'd at the same time with *M. Paris*; and is, by *John Stow*, asserted to be the Author of an *English* history. We may probably bring in also *Robert* of *Glocester* for another of his Cotemporaries, since Archbishop (*q*) *Usher*, and (*r*) Mr. *Camden* are both positive, that he liv'd some time in the Reign of King *Henry* the Third. His rhyming Chronicle is in *English*; and the Reader may have a Tast of it (as much, it may be, as ever he'll desire) either from (*s*) Mr. *Selden*, or (*t*) Mr. *Wood*.

The Chronicle of (*u*) *Mailros* (tho its Title may seem to rank it among *Chronicle of Mailros.*

(*p*) *J. Pits*, p. 313. (*q*) Hist. Eccles. Brit. p. 29. (*r*) *Remains*, p. m. 8. (*s*) *Titles of Hon.* p. 534. (*t*) Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. I. p. 112. (*u*) Fol. Oxon. 1684.

the Records of another Kingdom, yet) may juſtly challenge a place among our *Engliſh* Hiſtorians, ſince it chiefly inſiſts upon the affairs of this Nation. The Abbot or Prior of *Dundrainand* (in *Galloway*, a Nurſery under *Mailros*) is thought to have been the firſt Compiler of the work; which was afterwards continued, by ſeveral hands, down to the year 1270. There's very little relating to the Northern hiſtory of this Kingdom before the year 1142. (when the little Convent of *Dundrainand* was founded) ſave what is borrow'd from *Florence* of *Worceſter*, and *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter*: So that it muſt be after that time that the Character which the Publiſher gives of this Chronicle (*exhibet Principum, Procerum, Epiſcoporum, Abbatum, in Borealibus iſtis Oris ſucceſſiones*) is moſt agreeable. From the year 1262, the Continuator (whoever had the turn to be Regiſter at that time) is as dull and whimſical as any Monk needs be. 'Twas his buſineſs to draw the Picture of *Simon Monfort*, the famous Earl of *Leiceſter*; and he has ſo overdone the matter, that he thought himſelf oblig'd, in

the

the Concluſion, to inſtance in a great many Authors of Note that had publiſh'd ſome Stories a little Romantick, and yet had found the favour to be believ'd.

The reſt of the general Hiſtorians of this Age are of a much lower form, and leſs weight, than theſe already mention'd. Such were *Elias de Evesham*, and (his Nameſake) *Elias de Trickingham*; who are (*x*) both ſaid to have flouriſh'd about the year 1270. There is a Copy of the latter's Chronicle among my Lord *Clarendon*'s Manuſcripts, which ends *A. D.* 1268. *Peter Ickeham* (a (*y*) *Kentiſh* Man born, and ſometime a Student in the Univerſity of *Paris*) about the year 1274. collected the *Britiſh* and *Engliſh* Hiſtories, from the coming in of *Brute*; and continued them to the Reign of *Edward* the Firſt. This Chronicle is (*z*) ſaid to have been ſome time in the poſſeſſion of Sir *Symonds D'Ewes*; and perhaps is the ſame Book which (*a*) Mr. *Wharton* ac-

Meaner Hiſtorians.

(*x*) *J. Pits*, p. 350, 351. (*y*) Id. p. 355. (*z*) *E. Gibſon* Catal. Bibl. *Tenniſon*. p. 26. (*a*) Angl. Sacr. Par. I. p. 116.

quaints

quaints us is now at *Lambeth*. *John Burienſis* (Abbot of *St. Edmundsbury*, where he dy'd *A. D.* 1280.) wrote alſo (*b*) *Engliſh* Annals, wherein he treats at large of the Diſputes betwixt Pope *Innocent* the Fourth and *R. Groſteſt* Biſhop of *Lincoln*. Poſſibly this *Burienſis* may be the ſame with (*c*) *Burgenſis*; and all one with *John* Abbot of *Peterburgh*, whoſe MS. Chronicle is quoted by (*d*) Mr. *Wharton*. And then he ſhould have been reſerv'd till the next Century, about the middle whereof that Abbot certainly floriſh'd.

Cent. 14. *Tho. Wikes*.

1301. *Tho. Wikes* (call'd by *Leland*, *Vicanus*; by others *Wiccius*) ought to begin the Fourteenth Century, tho both *Bale* and *Pits* bring him within the foregoing; for his Hiſtory (which begins at the Conqueſt) ends at the Death of *Edward* the Firſt, *A. D.* 1304. The Author was Canon Regular of *Oſney* near *Oxford*; and writes as clearly and full (eſpecially in ſome paſſages relating to the Baron-wars) as ſo compendious a Chronicle

(*b*) *J. Pits*, p. 361. (*c*) Id. p. 448. (*d*) Anglo-Sacr. Part. I. p. 115.

as his is would allow him to do. We are indebted to Dr. *Gale* for the (*e*) publiſhing of this hiſtory, together with others of good value, that had long laid in private hands. *John Caſarius* (call'd alſo (*f*) *Fiber* and *Beer*) was a Monk of *Weſtminſter*, about this time, and wrote a Chronicle, ſtill extant in ſome of our (*g*) *Engliſh* Libraries. *Leland* commends him as an Hiſtorian of good credit; and he is alſo cited, with reſpect, by *John Stow* in his *Survey*. He begins with the coming in of *Brute*, and ends at his own time. *VV. Riſhanger* (who dy'd, very old, about the year 1312) has been mentioned already; and *Rad. Baldoc* who dy'd the year following, and whoſe hiſtory is quoted by *Leland* and Archbiſhop (*h*) *Uſher*) ſeems hardly to deſerve it. Of the like kind is the compendious Chronicle of *Tho. Haſilwood*, Canon Regular of *Leedes* in *Kent*, whom both *Bale* and *Pits* have fix'd at the year 1321. But

(*e*) Hiſt. Angl. Vol. II. Fol. Oxon. 1687. (*f*) *J. Leland*, Aſſert. Arth. fol. 30. a. (*g*) Bibl. *D' Ewes*, Monaſt. Angl. Tom. I. p. 177. (*h*) Hiſt. Eccleſ. Brit. p. 21.

(*i*) *J.*

(*i*) *J. Weever*, from a paſſage in his Book, which gives an account of the Victories of the Black Prince, ſhews that he muſt have liv'd pretty late in the Reign of *Edward* the Third, not under (his Grandſon) *Richard* the Second.

N. Trivet. Of ſomething better value are the Annals of *Nicolas Trivet* (Son of Sir *Thomas Trivet*, Lord Chief Juſtice) who was Prior of a Monaſtery of Dominican Friars in *London*; where he was bury'd *A. D.* 1328. An excellent Copy of his hiſtory (which *John Pits* (*k*) ſubdivides into three ſeveral Treatiſes) is now in the Library at *Merton* College in *Oxford*, whence ſeveral of our moſt eminent (*l*) Antiquaries have had very remarkable Obſervations. 'Tis in *French*, and bears the Title of *Les Geſtes des Apoſtoiles*, (or, the (*m*) Popes) *Empereurs èRois. Roger Cloſtrenſis* (who was a Benedictine Monk of *St. Werburg*'s in *Cheſter*) was *Trivet*'s Cotemporary, and wrote a large ac-

(*i*) Fun. Mon. p. 206. (*k*) *J. Pits*, p. 422. (*l*) *Vid. H. Spelman.* Concil. Tom. I. p. 111. Hiſt. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 392. & *Ab. Wheloc.* Bed. Hiſt. p. 115. (*m*) *Spelm.* Gloſſ. in voce *Apoſtolici.*

cou-

count of the affairs of this Nation. This Work he entitled *Polycratica Temporum*, and began it with the coming in of the *Romans*. He continu'd it at first no lower than the year 1314. but added (*n*) afterwards a Supplement of fifteen years more.

About the same time (as Mr. *Selden* probably (*o*) conjectures) liv'd the Author of that Chronicle which goes under the Name of *John Brompton*, some time Abbot of *Joreval* (or *Jornaulx*) in the County of *York*, which begins (with the coming in of *Augustine* the Monk) *A. D.* 588. and ends with the Death of *Richard* the First, 1198. 'Tis not indeed likely that this History was written by any Member of the Abby of *Joreval*, since it takes no notice of the Foundation of that Monastery, *&c.* But only procur'd by Abbot *Brompton*, and (by him) bestow'd on his Monastery. The Author (whoever he be) is very full in his Collections for the *Saxon* times, but takes no notice of the Chronological part in the whole story of the *J. Bromp-ton.*

(*n*) *J. Pits*, p. 438. (*o*) Præf. ad X. Script. inter quos *J. Brompton.*

Hep-

Heptarchy. In this he has not been very inquisitive; ending (for example) *Northumberland* where *Bede's* History leaves him. He gives the *Saxon* Laws at large, and translates them pretty honestly. In what he borrows from the old Chronicle, in that Language, he is not altogether so correct. Otherwise, he had never told us such a rare story of one (*p*) *Sumerled*, a *Danish* Tyrant, who sack'd *Reading*, *&c.* His chief Author is *Roger Hoveden*. Of *Walter Hemmingford* the Reader needs no further account than what has been already given of him by his worthy (*q*) Publisher: Nor have I any more to say of *Richard* of *Chicheſter* than what *John Pits* has told me (*r*), that he was a Monk of *Weſtminſter*, *A. D.* 1348. that he travell'd to most of the Libraries of *England*; and, out of his Collections thence, compil'd a notable History of this Kingdom, from the coming in of the *Saxons* down to his own time.

R. Higden. *Ran. Higden* (Monk of *St. Werburg's* in *Cheſter*, where he dy'd very

(*p*) Vid. *Joh. Spelm.* Vit. Ælfr. R. p. 18. (*q*) *Th. Gale*, Hist. Brit. & Angl. vol. II. in Præfat p. 8, 9, 10. (*r*) *J. Pits*, p. 438.

aged,

aged, (s) *A. D.* 1377) was an industrious Historian, a great Follower of *Florence* of *Worcester* and others of our best Writers; *Unicuique Authorum suorum honorem integrum servans*, says *Bale*. The Character might be true for any thing (perhaps) he knew: but 'tis that Writer's way to give accounts of Men and their Labours at random. It is very evident that, on the Contrary, he falls foul on *William* of *Malmesbury* in many places; and yet that person is thought to have deserv'd a Respect, and is usually better treated by all our other Historians. He is pleas'd to stile his Work *Polychronicon*: And, if you spell the first Letters of the several Chapters that begin it, you read *Præsentem Chronicam conpilavit Ranulphus Monachus Cestrensis*. What he wrote relating to the times of the *Britains* and *Saxons* has been lately (t) publish'd by Dr. *Gale*, who commends him for preserving many Remains out of ancient Chronicles, now wholly lost or mislaid. (I have a Parch-

(s) Ita *Joh. Pits*, p. 517. Verum *Balæus*, Anno 1363. (t) Hist. Brit. Vol. I. Fol. Oxon. 1691.

ment

ment Manuſcript of this Hiſtory, which ſeems to be a better Copy than what the Learned Doctor made uſe of.) The reſt was firſt tranſlated into *Engliſh* by *John de Treviſa* (a (*u*) *Corniſh* Man born, and ſome time Vicar of *Berkeley* in *Gloceſterſhire*) who illuſtrated the whole with Annotations of his own, ſays my Author: But they (*x*) that know the matter better have obſerv'd aright that the many Interpolations and Additions in *W. Caxton*'s Engliſh Edition, are the Publiſhers and not *Treviſa*'s. And ſo is alſo the Continuation down to the year 1460. For *Caxton* expreſly takes it upon himſelf, tho our famous (*y*) *Selden* ſays 'twas the Work of *Treviſa*, who (if the great Man were not miſtaken) muſt have penn'd it near a hundred years after his death.

J. Tinmuthenſis. *John* Vicar of *Tinmouth* (whence he is always call'd *Tinmuthenſis*, tho he was afterwards (*z*) Monk of *St. Albans*, *A. D.* 1366) was a mighty Collector of our Engliſh Hiſtories,

(*u*) *J. Pits*, p. 567. (*x*) Vid. *Uſſerii* Hiſt. Dogm. Edit. ab *Hen. Wharton*, p. 157, 439. (*y*) In Præfat. ad 10. Script. (*z*) *J. Pits*, p. 500.

which

which he has left digeſted into three very large Volumes, whereof there are now fair Copies in the Libraries at *Oxford*, *Lambeth*, &c. This Work he was pleas'd to call *Hiſtoria Aurea*, and, for that reaſon, the Author himſelf is by (*a*) *Leland* named *Chryſtoriographus*. Out of this large Maſs many notable Remarks have been made by the learned Men of this Age: But, becauſe they chiefly relate to the doughty Feats and Miracles of our *Engliſh* Saints, as well as his other Works that more profeſſedly treat on that Subject, we ſhall defer the further conſideration of him to (*b*) another place.

To humour *Bale*, *Pits* and *Voſſius*, we ſhall here place *Matthew* (a Benedictine Monk) of *Weſtminſter*, who, they tell us, flouriſh'd in the year 1077. 'Tis more probable that he hardly out-liv'd the year 1307. in which he (*c*) ended his Hiſtory, tho 'twas afterwards (as we ſhall ſee anon) continued by other hands. He was *Matthew of Weſtminſter.*

(*a*) Aſſert. Arth. & alibi. (*b*) Chap. 13. (*c*) Vid. *H. Wharton*, Præf. ad Angl. Sac. Par. I. p. 32, 33.

a choice Collector of the Flowers of former Historians, from whence, and from the Title of his Book; he is usually styl'd *Florilegus*. His chief Benefactor is *Matthew Paris*, whom he so accurately transcribes, that he cannot be perswaded to leave him, even when he warmly treats of the particulars of his own Monastery of *St. Albans*. Nay, he sometimes refers (in *Paris*'s very words) to that Author's *Additamenta*, as to a Work of his own composure; and hence some have concluded that the whole, even that part which precedes the Conquest, was borrow'd from the same hand. But I can hardly agree to that, since the same heedless way of writing (unbecoming the Accuracy of *M. Paris*) runs through both of 'em. Hence (*d*) *Unde Reges* Cantiæ *usque hodie* Aeskynges *vocantur*; with a thousand more of the like. 'Tis most likely (as has been already observ'd) that *R. de Wendover* was a common Parent to both the *Matthews*; and the main of what is publisht under both their Names came from that hand. There

(*d*) Ad An. 489.

was

was an Edition of *Weſtminſter*'s hiſtory before that at (e) *Francfort*, but abominably corrupt and imperfect, eſpecially after the year 1245. the Author's punctual Relation of the briſk behaviour of our Kings and Nobility, in oppoſition to the Encroachments of the *Roman* See, being wretchedly mangled and purloyn'd. Upon this bottom *John Pits* divides the Hiſtory into two (f) ſeveral Works, whereof the former he calls *Hiſtoria ampla*, which (ſays he) is that which was publiſh'd at (g) *London*; and the other *Hiſtoriarum Flores*. The Diſtinction he had from *Bale*; tho the Application be his own. This Report ſeems to have had ſome ſlender Foundation; ſince we are told that, amongſt my Lord (h) *Clarendon*'s Manuſcripts, there's another hiſtorical Work which bears the Name of *Flores Hiſtoriarum*, which is very different from the Printed Copy, and is continu'd near forty years further. But

(e) Fol. A. D. 1601. (f) *J. Pits*, p. 519. (g) Fol. A D. 1570. (h) Catalog. Bibl. Tenniſon. p. 1.

the Reader ought to know that there are many anonymous Hiſtorians in this Kingdom, who (beginning at the year 1307.) manifeſtly ſhew that they chiefly intended to continue the Work of *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter*. The moſt eminent (indeed) of his Continuators was *Adam Merimuth*, Canon Regular of *St. Paul's*, and an eminent Civilian, who, in the latter end of his days, gave himſelf wholly to the reading and writing of *Engliſh* Hiſtory. He begins his Work (*i*) at 1302, and his firſt part reaches only to 1343. (which, I ſuppoſe, makes the Enlargement in my Lord *Clarendon's* Copy) but the ſecond continues the Story to (in all likelihood, the year of his own Death) *A.D.* 1380. 'Tis obſervable that his Hiſtory commences at *Michaelmas*, and, for that reaſon, he always afterwards begins the New Year at that Feaſt.

J. Staf-fort, &c.

A few more, of an inferior Rank,

(*i*) So ſays *Pits*, p. 531. And yet *Ex Chron. Ad. Merimuth. in Bibl. Cotton. An. Dom.* 1300. *W. Petyt's* Quotation runs in his *Ancient Right of the Commons*, &c. p. 30.

may

may probably be reckoned amongſt the Hiſtorians of this Age. As, 1. *John Stoffort*, a Franciſcan Friar, who is (*k*) ſuppoſed to have written an *Engliſh* Hiſtory about the year 1380. *Tho. Fuller* (*l*) obſerves very well that the exact time when he wrote (or liv'd) is not known; only, being a *Franciſcan* (and that, I doubt, is not very certainly known neither) he muſt have flouriſhed after the year 1226. when that Order firſt came into *England*; and, being quoted by *John Roſs*, muſt come in before 1480. 2. *William de Packington*, Secretary and Treaſurer to the Black Prince in *Gaſcoigne*, wrote a Cronique in *French* from the Ninth year of King *John* down to (his own time) 1380. out of which ſeveral Collections have been made by (*m*) *Leland*, (*n*) *Stow* and others. 3. *Henry de Knyghton*, one of the Canons of *Leiceſter*, whoſe (*o*) Hiſtory may be ſaid to begin at the Conqueſt, ſince he has only a

(*k*) *Pits*, p. 523. (*l*) Worthies in *Staffordſhire*, p. 45. (*m*) MSS. Tom. 1. p. 657. (*n*) Chron in RR. *Joh. Ed.* I. &c. (*o*) De Eventibrs Angliæ Fol. Lond. 1652. inter 10. Scrip.

ſhort Abſtract of the *Saxon* Affairs in his firſt Book. It is continued down to the year 1395. He fairly owns what he tranſcribes from *Ralph Higden*; whom he imitates alſo in the Crotchet of making the fifteen firſt Chapters of his Second Book give his Name in their Initial Letters, thus:

HENRICUS CNITTON.

'Tis plain that neither *Leland*, *Bale* nor *Pits*, had ever ſeen this Work. An Encouragement to the induſtrious Antiquaries of this Age to continue their Enquiries after ſuch Hiſtories as are preſum'd to be irrecoverably loſt. 4. *Galf. Lingius* (a Franciſcan of *Norwich*, about the year 1390) is alſo (p) ſaid to have compil'd a Hiſtory of this Kingdom, from the coming in of *Brutus*, down to his own Time.

Cent. 15. Sir *J. Froiſſart.*

1401. The fifteenth Century was one of the moſt rude and illiterate Ages, and therefore we are not to look for a large Harveſt of Hiſtorians, in a Dearth and Scarcity of Perſons eminent in other parts of Learning.

(p) *J. Pits*, p. 555.

Sir

Sir *John Froiſſart* (ſometime Canon (q) and Treaſurer of *Chimay* in the Dioceſs of *Liege*) juſtly deſerves to be placed firſt, as having ended his Life and Story about the beginning of it. His Work contains a General Hiſtory of the Affairs of *France*, *Spain*, and other parts of *Europe*, as well as *England*; tho it chiefly inſiſts on thoſe of this Nation. The Author was a *Frenchman* born, but was brought up, in his Youth, in the Court of our King *Edward* the Third; and, many years after, familiarly converſant in King *Richard* the Second's. He wrote in his own Native Language, which was alſo, in his Time, the (r) Court-Language of *England*. The Copies that were taken of him in *French* (as well Manuſcript as in (s) Print) are generally faulty and corrupt in Names and Numbers; whereas the Author himſelf, being perfectly acquainted with the *Engliſh* Court and Cuſtoms, could not well miſtake. Moſt of theſe Errors are corrected in

(q) See his Hiſt. Vol. II. cap. 200. (r) Selden's Tit. of Hon. p. 635. (s) Fol. Pariſ. 3 Vol. 1505.

the *Engliſh* Edition, which was publiſhed by Sir *John Bourchier*, Deputy of *Calais*, at the Command of King *Henry* the Eighth, towards the latter end of his Reign. His Account of matters ſeems to be plain and honeſt; and perhaps none gives a better of the Affairs of *Edward* the Third, and (his unfortunate Succeſſor) *Richard* the Second. *Sleidan* epitomiz'd his Hiſtory in (*t*) *Latin*; but has not done it with that impartiality and fairneſs that might have been expected from a Man of his great Name. Take the Cenſure which our learned *Humphry Lhuid* long ſince gave of that piece and its Author: (*u*) *Dum* Gallico *Nomini nimium faveret*, Anglorum *Nobiliſſima Geſta aut Silentio preteriit, aut, ab Authore diſſentiens, aliter, quam á* Froiſſardo *ſcriptum eſt, literis commendavit.*

Tho. Otterburn, &c.

After him follow, down to the middle of the Century, a ſet of very ordinary Scribblers, ſuch as, 1. *Tho. Otterburn*, a Franciſcan Friar of ſome of our *Engliſh* Monaſteries about the year 1411. whoſe MS. Hiſtory is

(*t*) Quarto Heydelberg. 1587. (*u*) Comment. Brit. Deſcrip. fol. 27. a.

(*x*) ſaid

(x) ſaid to be in our publick Library at *Oxford*. 2. *Tho. Radburn*, Biſhop of *St. Davids*, (y) and Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Oxford*, *A. D.* 1420. He is uſually quoted by the Name of *Radburn Senior*, to diſtinguiſh him from another little Chronicler of both his Names, who was a Monk of *St. Swithin's* in *Wincheſter*, and *John Roſs's* great Acquaintance. This latter wrote two Books of our General Hiſtory; the one whereof he ſtiles (z) *Breviarium Chronicorum*, which begins at *Brute*, and ends *A. D.* 1234. After the Conqueſt he copies moſt from *M. Paris*, and is very unhappy in his Chronological part. His (a) *Hiſtoria Major* (as he calls his other Work) conſiſts of large Collections out of other common Hiſtorians, ſave only in what relates to the Church of *Wincheſter*. 3. *John Sherburn*, a Monk, who wrote (b) *Chronica Britannorum*, from the firſt coming in of the *Troians*, to the Reign of *Henry* the Sixth.

(x) Monaſt. Angl. Tom. II. p. 468. (y) *Godwin.* de Præſul. in *St. David.* (z) MS. Bibl. *Cotton.* Nero, A. 17. (a) MS. in Bibl. Lambeth. & Coll. Ben. Cantab. (b) MS. inter Codd. D. Com. *Clarendon.*

4 *John*

4. *John Henfield*, a Monk of Battle-Abby, who drew an (*c*) Abſtract of our Chronicles down to the ſame time. 5. *John Langden*, (*d*) Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, who poſſibly is all one with *John Langton*, (another of the ſame (*e*) authentic Gentleman's Hiſtorians) a Carmelite Friar, who is ſaid to die at the Council of *Baſil*, *A. D.* 1434.

Tho. Walſingham. *Tho. Walſingham*, a Benedictine Monk of *St. Alban's*, (and very probably *Regius Profeſſor* of Hiſtory in that Monaſtery, about the year 1440.) made ſomething a better figure than the laſt mention'd; and accordingly both his *Hiſtoria brevis* and his *Hypodigma Neuſtriæ*, have had the honour to be publiſh'd by Archbiſhop (*f*) *Parker*. His ſhort Hiſtory begins at the Concluſion of *Henry* the Third's Reign, where *M. Paris* ended his: And he might well ſeem to be *Paris*'s Continuator, were his Language anſwerable to his matter. The account he gives is well enough, and we are

(*c*) 8vo. MS. in Bibl. D. Com. *Carliol.* (*d*) *J. Pits*, p. 607. (*e*) Id. p. 625. (*f*) Fol. Lond. 1574.

in-

indebted to him for many things not taken notice of by any other Writer of thoſe times. Indeed, his Reign of King *Edward* the Second is wholly borrow'd from Sir *Thomas de la More*. His *Ypodigma Neuſtriæ* (as he calls it) has a more particular regard to the Affairs of *Normandy*; giving an account (at large) of that Dukedom, from the time it came firſt into the hands of *Rollo* and his *Danes*, down to the Sixth year of *Henry* the Fifth; wherein the Reader will find many Occurrences not elſewhere to be met with. About the ſame time wrote *John Wethamſtede*, the firſt (*g*) Oppoſer of the ſtory of King *Brutus*; and *Nicolas Cantelupus* (the *Cambridge* Hiſtoriographer) who is alſo reported to have penn'd a (*h*) General Chronicle of *England*.

The next Hiſtorian of Note was *John Harding*, a Northern (*i*) *Engliſhman*, and an inveterate Enemy to the *Scottiſh* Nation; againſt whom he carry'd Arms in ſeveral Expeditions. He collected out of all our Hiſtories *John Harding.*

(*g*) *J. Stow's* Pref. to his Chron. (*h*) *Pits*, p. 635.
(*i*) Id. p. 653. *Bale*, Cent. 8. cap. 90.

whatever

whatever might tend to the proof of the ancient Vaſſalage of that Kingdom to the Crown of *England*; and, hearing there was in *Scotland* an old Record that put the matter beyond diſpute, he went (with great hazard) thither in diſguiſe, and, with much ado, brought it away, and ſhew'd it to *Hen.* V. *Hen.* VI. and *Edw.* IV. To the laſt of theſe he dedicated his two Books of Chronicles in *Engliſh* Rhime; whereof the curious Reader may have a taſte in ſome of our Modern (*k*) Writers. It appears he was living (tho very old) in the year 1461. So that *Nic. Montacute* (about that time (*l*) Maſter of *Eaton*-School, and a Collector of *Engliſh* Hiſtory) may be reckon'd his Cotemporary; as may alſo *Roger Albanus*, a (*m*) Carmelite of *London*, who drew up the Genealogies of ſome of our Kings.

W. Caxton.

William Caxton (of whoſe continuation of *Treviſa* ſomething has been noted already) ſeems to challenge

(*k*) Vid. Ælfr. mag. vit. p. 63. (*l*) *J. Pits*, p. 656, 657. (*m*) Id. p. 644.

the

the next place after *Harding*. He was a menial Servant for thirty years together, to *Margaret* Dutchess of *Burgundy* (Sister to our King *Edward* the Fourth) in *Flanders*. He afterwards return'd into *England*; where finding, as he says, an imperfect History (begun by one of the Monks of *St. Albans*, says *John Pits*, very (*n*) unadvisedly) he continu'd it in *English*, giving it only the *Latin* Title of (*o*) *Fructus Temporum*. How small a portion of this Work is owing to this Author, has been observ'd before; but he now usually bears the Name of the whole, which begins with the first inhabiting of this Island, and ends (the last year of *Edward* the fourth) *A. D.* 1483. The opportunities he had, of being acquainted with the Court-Transactions of his own time, would encourage his Reader to hope for great matters from him; but his fancy seems to have led him into an Undertaking above his strength.

(*n*) *J. Pits*, p. 670, 671. (*o*) Fol. Lond. 1515.

John

John Rosse.

John Rosse, or *Ross*, was a perſon ſomewhat better qualify'd to write Hiſtory; being a Man of tolerable Parts, and ſingular Induſtry. He was born at *Warwick*, (p) and bred at *Oxford*. He travell'd over the greateſt part of *England*; and, having made large Collections out of the Libraries where he came, relating to the Hiſtory and Antiquities of this Kingdom, he at laſt retir'd to *Guy's Cliff* (about a mile from *Warwick*, on the Banks of *Avon*) where he ſpent the Remainder of his Life, and dy'd *A. D.* 1491. His Hiſtory of our Kings is ſtill (q) extant; wherein are many Collections illuſtrating the Antiquities of our Univerſities. Hereupon he is frequently quoted by our *Oxford* Antiquary; who nevertheleſs will not allow that his Judgment equall'd his Pains.

Cent. 16. *R. Fabian.*

1501. The firſt Poſt in the Sixteenth Century is due to *Rob. Fabian*, an eminent Merchant, (and ſome time Sheriff of *London*, where he

(p) Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. II. p. 77.
(q) MS. Bibl. Cotton. & Coll. Ben Cantabr.

dyd

dy'd *A. D.* 1512. Both *Bale* and *Pits* ſubdivide his hiſtorical Writings into a great many ſeveral Treatiſes; but I preſume that which they call his *Hiſtoriarum Concordantiæ* is the ſum of all. This Chronicle is (*r*) publiſht, and does indeed conſiſt of ſeven parts, whereof the ſix firſt bring down his Story from *Brutus* to *William* the Conqueror, and are chiefly taken out of *Jeoffry* of *Monmouth*; and the Seventh gives an account of our ſeveral Kings from the Conqueſt to *Henry* the VII. He is very particular in the Affairs of *London*, many good things being noted by him (which concern the Government of that great City) hardly to be had elſewhere. He gives the Names of all the Bailiffs, Mayors, and Sheriffs, with the chief Tranſactions in their ſeveral Years; but, in other matters, he is a great Follower of *R. Higden*. He mixes all along the *French* Hiſtory with the *Engliſh*; but in different Chap-

(*r*) Fol. Lond 1559.

ters.

ters. He tranſlates his Authors very literally; whence *Monmouth's* Phraſe of *Ferro & Flamma vaſtare* is render'd (*s*) *to waſt with Iron and Fire, &c.* In the beginning of his Seventh part he obſerves *Higden's* method of making his Years commence at *Michaelmas*; by which the Reader will underſtand how *William* the Conqueror comes to begin his Reign in *October* 1067. Cardinal *Woolſey* is ſaid to have procur'd all the Copies of this Hiſtory, that he could meet with, to be burn'd; becauſe (ſays my (*t*) Author, who is not infallible either in his Reaſons or Relations) the Church's Patrimony was thereby too plainly diſcover'd. This Cardinal's Menial Servant (*John Skuiſh, Squiſus*, or *Squiſius*) is (*u*) reported to have compil'd a notable Epitome of our Chronicles about the Year 1630. but I am not able to direct the Reader where to meet with it.

(*s*) P. 42. &c. (*t*) *Bale*, Cent. 8. cap. 62. (*u*) Id. Cent. 9. cap. 19. & *J. Pits*, p. 709.

Polydore

Polydore Virgil was the moſt accompliſh'd Writer, for Elegancy and clearneſs of Style, that this Age afforded. So much the (*a*) ſevereſt Enemy he had has acknowledg'd of him; and, on this ſcore alone, (*b*) ſome have unreaſonably extoll'd him. But there's ſo little of the other more Neceſſary Qualifications of a good Hiſtorian (Truth and Fair Dealing) in all his (*c*) Twenty-ſix Books, that he has been juſtly condemn'd by our Criticks; and 'tis no wonder that ſome of them have expreſs'd an Indignation ſuitable to the Abuſes put upon their Country. Sir *Henry Savil* is warmer on this occaſion than is uſual with him. (*d*) *Polydorus* (ſays he) *ut homo* Italus, *& in rebus noſtris Hoſpes, & (quod Caput eſt) neque in Republicâ verſatus, nec magni alioqui vel Judicii, vel Ingenii, pauca ex multis delibans, & falſa plerumque pro veris complexus, Hiſtoriam nobis reliquit tùm cætera mendoſam, tùm exiliter ſanè & jejunè conſcriptam.* Some have fanſy'd that the ſevere Character which Sir *Henry* is here pleas'd to give of this *Polydore Virgil.*

(*a*) *J. Leland.* Comment. ad Cygn. Cant. voce *Iſis.*
(*b*) Sir *Tho. Craig's* Scotl. Soveraignt. p. 20, 38, 44, 181.
(*c*) Fol. Baſil. 1534. (*d*) Epiſt. Ded. ad 5 Script. poſt *Ædam.*

Author, might chiefly be apply'd to the Hiſtory of *Henry* the Eighth: And that a great many Paſſages in that Reign may be darkly or falſly repreſented by him, by reaſon of his being unacquainted with the *Engliſh* Tongue; which could not but very much obſtruct his Knowledge in Modern Tranſactions. Other things, ſay (*e*) they, have fallen from him under a borrow'd Light and Colour, out of the Reſpect he had for Queen *Mary*, and his great Inclinations to ſerve the Intereſts of that Princeſs. But does not even this Apology carry a deal of Invective in it? Sir *Henry Savil* is far from being ſingular in the ſevereſt part of his Cenſure. Some of our late (*f*) Writers have agreed to it; and his Cotemporary *Humph. Lhuyd* out-throws him a Bar or two. For, what think you of theſe (*g*) Expreſſions? *Nominis* Britannici *gloriam non ſolum obfuſcare, ſed etiam* Britannos *ipſos mendaciſſimis ſuis Calumniis infamare totis viribus conatur.— Homo Ignotus & Exterus.— Vir perfrictæ frontis.— Invidiâ & odio tumens.— Infamis Homunculus —*

(*e*) Vid. Mantiſſ. ad *Deg. Wheat.* Method. &c. p. 143.
(*f*) Not. in Ælfr. R. Vit. p. 152. (*g*) Comment. Brit. Deſcrip. Frag. fol. 6, 17, 19, &c.

Or

Os Impudens. Nor ought any thing of this to be attributed to an over-boyling of honeſt *Humphrey's Welſh* Blood, if the other Matters he's accus'd on be true. He is ſaid to have (*b*) borrow'd Books out of the publick Library at *Oxford*, without taking any Care to reſtore them: Upon which the Univerſity (as they had good reaſon) declin'd lending any more, till forc'd to it by a Mandate which he made a ſhift to procure from the King. In other places he likewiſe pillag'd the (*i*) Libraries at his pleaſure; and, at laſt, ſent over a (*k*) whole Ship-load of Manuſcripts to *Rome*. And yet when this Publican himſelf left *England* (when there was no further occaſion for his Collecting the Papal Revenues) King *Edward* the Sixth is ſaid to have diſmiſs'd him with ſeveral handſome Preſents: Which we are not to look upon as a *Reward*, as a certain (*l*) late Writer expreſſes it; but rather to conſider, that the young King being about to take his final leave of the Pope, and all that belong'd to him, reſolv'd

(*b*) Hiſt. Oxon. Lib. 2. p. 50. (*i*) *S. Taylor's* Gavelk. p. 83, 84. (*k*) *Th. Gale*, Præf. ad Hiſt. Angl. Tom. I. (*l*) *Ant. Harmer*, p. 95.

to do it as courteously as was possible.

John Rastal, &c. The other Historians of his Time have been much Eclips'd by the glaring Lustre of this Foreigner; insomuch that some of their Writings have hardly ever seen the Light. *John Rastal*, a Citizen and Printer in *London* (who marry'd Sir *Thomas Moor*'s Sister, and died *A.D.* 1536.) wrote an (*m*) *English* Chronicle; but I know no more where to find it than another of the same Age, written by *Richard Turpin* a *Leicestershire* Gentleman, and an Officer in the Garrison at *Calais*; which I find quoted by his (*n*) Countryman. *Tho. Lanquet* (who died at *London* in the twenty-fourth year of his Age, *A.D.* 1545.) began an Abbreviation of our Chronicles, but brought it no lower than the Birth of our Saviour. Its third part, which chiefly relates to this Kingdom, was written by the Learned *Tho. Cowper* (afterwards Bishop of *Wincheſter*) and by him (*o*) published. He calls it, as justly he may, *an Epitome of our Chronicles*, and 'tis a Meagre one too, far short of the Per-

(*m*) Ath. Oxon. vol. I. p. 38. & *J. Pits*, p. 726.
(*n*) *Burton*, Descript. Leic. p. 153. (*o*) 4to Lond. 1560.

formances

formances of the ſame Author on other Subjects. The like ſlender Abſtract of our *Engliſh* Hiſtory was, about the ſame time, penn'd by *George Lily* (Son of *William* the Famous Grammarian) which, together with his ſhort Account of the Wars betwixt the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, and his Genealogy of our Kings, has had ſeveral (*p*) Impreſſions. Somewhat bulkier is the Work of *Edward Hall*, who was ſome time Recorder (if I underſtand my (*q*) Author right) of *London*, where he died *A. D.* 1547. He wrote a large Account of the foremention'd Wars, which, in a very flattering Epiſtle, he dedicates to *Henry* the Eighth. If the Reader deſires to know what ſort of Cloaths were worn in each King's Reign, and how the Faſhions alter'd, this is an Hiſtorian for his purpoſe; but in other Matters his Information is not very valuable. A great Borrower from this *Hall* was *Rich. Grafton*, who (as (*r*) *Buchanan* rightly obſerves) was a very heedleſs and unskilful Writer; and yet

(*p*) 4to Venet. 1548. Francof. 1565. Baſil. 1567. &c.
(*q*) *J. Pits*, p. 735. Vid. etiam *Fuller*'s Worthies, p. 219, in *London*. (*r*) Hiſt. Scot. lib. 8.

he has the Honour done him to be ſometimes quoted by *Stow* and others.

R. Holinſhead. Of much better Note are the joynt Labours of *Will. Harriſon* and *Ra. Holinſhead*, whoſe (*ſ*) Chronicle has been well receiv'd, and ſtill bears a good Port among our Books of that kind. Theſe Authors are (*t*) ſuppos'd to have been both Clergy-men; but 'tis not certainly known where they ſpent the moſt of their days. So remarkably careful have they been to benefit the Publick, without the Vanity of making their own Story known to Poſterity. *Holinſhead* frequently owns the great Aſſiſtance he had from *Fran. Thynne*, ſometime (in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*) *Lancaſter-Herald*, and an eminent Antiquary. He has been ſeverely treated by (*u*) Sir *Thomas Craig*, for ſome Inſolencies which that Learned Gentleman ſuppos'd him guilty of, in Relation to the Kingdom of *Scotland*: Whereas (in Truth) that part of the Book no farther concern'd poor Mr. *Holinſhead*, than as the whole was ſheltered under his Name. In the ſecond Edition the Hiſtory was conti-

(*ſ*) Fol. Lond. 1577, 1587, &c. (*t*) Ath. Oxon. vol. I. p. 189. & 270. (*u*) *Scotland's* Sover. 8vo Lond. 1695. per totum.

nu'd

nu'd (to the year 1586.) by *John Hooker*, alias *Vowel*, of whom we ſhall have occaſion to make ſome further mention hereafter.

1601. Induſtrious *John Stow* leads the Van in the preſent Century, which is now brought near its Concluſion: And he well deſerves to be remember'd with Honour. He was a Member of the Merchant-Taylors Company in *London*, and (as has been already obſerv'd) a ſpecial Benefactor to that City, in enquiring after and preſerving its Antiquities and Records. He travell'd (on (*w*) foot) through a good part of *England*, in ſearch after the Manuſcript Hiſtorians in the Libraries of our Cathedral Churches, and was very exact and Critical in his Collections. Having ſpent above Forty Years in theſe Studies, he was put upon the Correction and Publiſhing of *Reyne Wolf*'s Chronicle by Archbiſhop *Whitgift*; and he had fairly tranſcrib'd his Work, and made it ready for the Preſs, when he died *A. D.* 1605. He always proteſted (and we may take his honeſt word for it) that he never was ſway'd by Favour or Fear in any of Cent. 17 *J. Stow.*

(*w*) See his Chronicle publiſhed by *Howes*, p. 811.

his Writings; but that he had impartially, to the beſt of his Knowledge, deliver'd the Truth. This good Opinion the greateſt of our later Hiſtorians ſeem to have of him, ſince even Sir *Francis Bacon* and Mr. *Camden* (not to mention others of a leſs Repute) have boldly taken ſeveral things upon his ſingle Credit, and (ſometimes) without being ſo juſt as to own their Benefactor. Upon his Death, the Reviſing and Continuation of his Book was committed to *Ed. Howes*, who ſays he beſtow'd thirty Years in bringing it into that good Order and Method in which we (*x*) now ſee it. He is very Unfortunate, if (after ſo great Pains) he be juſtly liable to the ſharp Sentence that (*y*) one has paſs'd upon him; That he's *as far ſhort of Mr. Stow in Goodneſs, as our Age is of the Integrity and Charity of thoſe that went before it.* I am abundantly ſenſible of the Degeneracy of our Age, and how Corrupt our Morals are, beyond the Precedents of former Times: But how applicable this grave Compariſon may be to Mr. *Howes*, I know not: He does

(*x*) Fol. Lond. 1631. (*y*) *Tho. Fuller's* Worthies, p. 220, 221. in *London*.

indeed

indeed ſay ſome great things of King *James* and King *Charles*; and if that be a Fault in him, 'tis tranſgreſſing with a Multitude. Not long after Mr. *Stow*, died *R. White* (*Vitus* he calls himſelf) Canon of *Doway*, who left nine (z) Books of our *Engliſh*, or rather *Britiſh*, Hiſtory, in a pretty elegant *Latin* Style: His buſineſs is to aſſert the Rights of the Papacy in this Kingdom; and therefore, having ſetled Religion by *Auguſtine* the Monk and other Emiſſaries, he ends his Story *A. D.* 800.

Our next Hiſtorian of Eminence was *Sam. Daniel*, ſome time Groom of the Privy-Chamber to Queen *Anne*. He was a Perſon of great Wit, a notable Poet, and of an Affable and Winning Converſation. His firſt and ſecond Part of the Hiſtory of *England* fell no lower than the end of *Edward* the Third's Reign; but was penn'd in ſo accurate and copious a Style, that it took mightily, and was read with ſo much Applauſe, that it quickly had ſeveral (a) Impreſſions. It was afterwards enlarg'd, and (b) continu'd to the end of King *S. Daniel.*

(z) 8vo Duac. 1602. (a) Fol. Lond. 1618, 1621, &c. (b) Fol. Lond. 1638, &c.

Richard

Richard the Third's Reign, by *John Truſſel* Alderman of *Winchester*, who has not had the Luck to have either his Language, Matter or Method, ſo well approv'd, as thoſe of Mr. *Daniel*. About the ſame time *Will. Martyn* (Recorder of *Exeter*) wrote his (*c*) Hiſtory and Lives of the Kings of *England*, from *William* the Conqueror to *Henry* the Eighth. This came recommended to the World by the Author's own Sons: But I cannot learn that any other Family in the Nation could ever diſcover ſo much Worth and Beauty in the Book, as they pretended to ſee in it. Upon a (*d*) ſecond Edition, it was enlarg'd (by *R. B.* Maſter of Arts) with the Reigns of *Edward* the Sixth, Queen *Mary* and Queen *Elizabeth*.

J. Speed. *John Speed* (who died at *London* A.D. 1619.) muſt be acknowledg'd to have had a Head the beſt diſpos'd towards Hiſtory of any of our Writers; and would certainly have out-done himſelf, as far as he has gone beyond the reſt of his Profeſſion, if the Advantages of his Education had been anſwerable to thoſe of his Natural Genius. But what could

(*c*) Fol. Lond. 1616. (*d*) Fol. Lond. 1638.

by

be expected from a (e) Taylor? However, we may boldly ſay that his Chronicle is the largeſt and beſt we have hitherto Extant: It begins with the firſt Inhabitants of the Iſland, and ends with the Union of the Kingdoms under King *James*, to whom it is Dedicated. Tho' ſome (f) ſay he ſpent twice ſeven years in compiling the whole, he himſelf owns he made more haſte than he ought to have done; and that he was forced to truſt a deal of his Work in the hands of his Friends and Journey-men. And the Truth of this honeſt Acknowledgment and Confeſſion is obvious enough to a diſcerning Reader; who will eaſily find a mighty Difference in the Style, as well as Matter, of ſeveral of the Reigns. Thoſe of King *John* and *Henry* the Second, were written by Dr. *Barcham* (g), Dean of *Bocking*, a curious Antiquary, who has done them anſwerably to the good Opinion which Men of Learning had of him. Several Remarkables in that of *Henry* the Fifth were Collected by (h) *George* (*Carew*) Earl of *Totnes*; as was his Catalogue of the Monaſteries by (i) *Will. Burton*, &c.

(e) So *Fuller* in his Worthies, p. 181. (f) *Deg. Whear.* Method. p. 146. (g) Ath. Oxon. vol. II. p. 9, 10. (h) Id. vol. I. p. 452. (i) Sir *H. Spelm.* Concil. Tom. I. p. 215.

Sir

Sir *Rich. Baker.* Sir *Richard Baker* (who died in the *Fleet*, A. D. 1644.) was a Perſon of thoſe Accompliſhments in Wit and Language, that his Chronicle has been the beſt Read and Liked, of any hitherto publiſh'd; which looks as if almoſt every Body in the Kingdom, as well as himſelf, believ'd it to be *Collected with ſo great Care and Diligence, that, if all other of our Chronicles were loſt, this only would be ſufficient to inform Poſterity of all Paſſages Memorable or Worthy to be known.* His Method is New, and ſeems to pleaſe the Rabble: But Learned Men will be of another Opinion; for 'tis the ſame with that of *Suetonius*, which is juſtly complain'd of by (*k*) Mr. *Dodwell*. In the (*l*) firſt and ſecond Editions we had nothing more than the Author's own Work, containing the Hiſtory of our Kings from the *Roman* Government down to the end of King *James* the Firſt's Reign: But afterwards it was (*m*) continu'd to the Reſtoration of *Charles* the Second, by *Edward Philips*; who (having the peruſal of ſome of the Duke of (*n*) *Albemarle*'s Papers) might

(*k*) Prælect. Camden. p. 36. (*l*) Fol. Lond. 1641. & 1653. (*m*) Fol. Lond. 1660, 1671. (*n*) Ath. Oxon. vol. II. p. 34.

have

have ſet that great Revolution in its true Light, had not Ambition and Flattery carry'd him beyond Truth and his Copy. Soon after theſe Additions were publiſh'd, the whole Book was examin'd by *Tho. Blount* a Barriſter of the Inner-Temple, who (*o*) printed his Animadverſions upon it, and gave the World ſuch a Specimen of its many and groſs Errors, as ought to have ſhaken its Credit. And yet (ſo little Regard have we for Truth, if a Story be but handſomly told) the Chronicle has been Reprinted ſince that Time, and Sells as well as ever; notwithſtanding that no notice is taken of the Animadverſions, but all the old Faults remain uncorrected. Mr. *Blount* himſelf ſpent ſome Years in writing an (*p*) *Engliſh* Chronicle, which we may believe would (at leaſt) want thoſe Errors which he had deſcry'd in the Labours of other Men: But where 'tis to be had I know not.

There are ſome later Hiſtories, which are ſo well known to all that are any thing Curious in theſe Matters, that I need do little more than mention them. Such are, 1. Sir *Winſton Churchill's* Sir *W. Churchill*, &c.

(*o*) 8vo Oxon. 1672. (*p*) Ath. Oxon. vol. II. p. 34.

(*q*) *Divi*

(q) *Divi Britannici*, which gives the Reader a diverting View of the Arms and Exploits of our Kings, down to the Reſtoration in 1660. 2. *Fr. Sandford's* (r) Genealogical Hiſtory of the Kings of *England* and Monarchs of *Great Britain*, from the *Norman* Conqueſt to the year 1677. with their ſeveral Effigies, Seals, Tombs, Arms, &c. 3. Let me add Dr. *Hoel's* (ſ) *Medulla Hiſtoriæ Anglicanæ*, which, tho' only a very conciſe Epitome of our Hiſtory, is done with that great Judgment, that it deſerves a place among the beſt of our Writers on this Subject. There have been ſome Additions made to this Treatiſe, ſince the Doctor's death in 1683. which (whatever Reliſh they may have with ſome Readers) are not to be laid to his Charge. Others, we hear, are now engaged in the bold Work of Compiling General Hiſtories of this Kingdom. The moſt conſiderable of theſe are Sir *John Marſham*, and *James Tyrrel* Eſq; and, if the former writes with the true Spirit of his Father, and the other with that of (Archbiſhop *Uſher*) his Grandfather, we have good cauſe to hope for great things from them both.

(q) Fol. Lond. 1675. (r) Fol. Lond. 1677. (ſ) 8vo Lond. 1679.

There

There are alſo many Anonymous Hiſtorians, whoſe Books are ſaid to remain in ſeveral of our publick and private Libraries, which ought to be referr'd to in this Chapter. 'Tis true, the Numbers of theſe might be leſſened, if they were view'd by proper Perſons, before their Titles were ſent abroad in our Catalogues; whereas we are now told of Forty Nameleſs Authors, who (upon peruſal) prove only imperfect Copies of *Paris*, *Weſtminſter*, *Hoveden*, &c. A few, we are ſure, are not of this kind, but appear to be of good value in themſelves, tho' of an unknown Authority. Such are three Manuſcripts of good Eſteem in the Library at *Lambeth*, ſometimes quoted by (*t*) Mr *Wharton*; a Fourth, referred to by (*u*) Archbiſhop *Uſher*; a Fifth and Sixth by (*w*) Mr. *Selden*; a Seventh now in the Poſſeſſion of, my worthy Friend, Mr. *Thoresby* of *Leedes* in *Yorkſhire*, &c. To which we might add a large Scrole of thoſe that bear only the Names of ſuch Monaſteries as they were penn'd in: But theſe may happen to be remember'd when we *Anonymous Hiſtories.*

(*t*) In notis ad vol. I. Angl. Sac. p. 55, 109, 121.
(*u*) Hiſt. Eccleſ. Brit. p. 72. (*w*) Tit. of Hon. p. 25, 83.

come

come more particularly to treat of the Regiſters and Records of thoſe Religious Houſes.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Writers of Particular Lives of our Kings ſince the Conqueſt.

THE Hiſtorians that have been already mention'd, in the foregoing Chapter, have uſually treated moſt Copiouſly of the Reigns of thoſe Princes that rul'd in their own Times; and are to be moſt eſpecially conſulted in ſuch Tranſactions as may be ſuppos'd to have happen'd within the Compaſs of their own View and Obſervation. Others have confin'd their Pens to the Hiſtory of this or the other particular Monarch; and from them (if not manifeſtly under ſome Prejudices and Temptations either to Invective or Panegyrick) we may expect the beſt and moſt comprehenſive Account, as far as their Subject carries them. Of theſe I ſhall give the Reader as full a Liſt as I can; following the Succeſſion

ſion down to the Union of the two Kingdoms.

William the Firſt's Conqueſt (or Acqueſt) of this Kingdom was a Revolution that appear'd ſo Great and Glorious, that 'tis a Wonder how we come to have ſo few Writers of his Story, whoſe Labours have continu'd to this day: For, 'tis plain, our *Engliſh-men* have been as backward in paying this Complement to his Memory, as they were in acknowledging his Title. Among thoſe that have done it, *William* of *Poitiers* (*Pictavienſis*) is the largeſt; and, tho' a Foreigner, and under ſome ſeeming Obligations to the King's Intereſts, has ſo fairly acquitted himſelf, as to find good Credit with the moſt of our Hiſtorians. Archbiſhop *Lanfranc* (*b*) is ſaid to have written his Life alſo; and he is obſerv'd to have been ſo well affected towards the *Engliſh* Nation (tho' a *Lombard* himſelf) and to have carry'd ſo even betwixt their New Governour and them, that 'tis very probable he would likewiſe approve himſelf an unbyaſs'd Author. There's a (*a*) *William the Conqueror.*

(*a*) Vid. *H. Spelm.* Gloſſ. in voce *Conqueſtus.* (*b*) *Bale* (Edit. 1.) Cent. 2. cap. 28.

ſhort Anonymous Hiſtory of this Reign publiſh'd by *Silas Taylor*, in the end of his (*c*) Treatiſe of *Gavel-kind*. He gueſſes the Author was a Monk of *Battle-Abbey*: But I ſee no cogent Reaſon, in the Tract it ſelf, to preſs ſuch a Perſwaſion. 'Tis plain the Writer liv'd in the days of *Henry* the Firſt, and ſo might be ſufficiently inform'd of the Truth of all he relates. There was ſome time in the Library of Sir *Kenelm Digby*, a Manuſcript Hiſtory of the Life and Death of the Conqueror, ſaid to have been written by Sir *Walter Raleigh*; but my (*d*) Informer reckons it amongſt ſome other Pieces, which he thinks unduly father'd upon that great Man. But, above all, Sir *William Temple* has lately given us the moſt excellent and Judicious Account of this (*e*) King's Reign and Policy; the old Laws he preſerv'd, and the new ones he enacted; his good Conduct and Succeſs in his many Wars, both in *England* and *France*; ſeveral Inſtances of his Clemency and Wiſdom, *&c.* Upon all which he makes ſuch Reflections as become a Stateſman, and a Perſon ſo

(*c*) 4to Lond. 1663. (*d*) Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 373. (*e*) Introd. to Engl. Hiſt. 8vo Lond. 1695.

converſant

converſant in the Management of publick Affairs, as that Author is known to have been.

William the Second was more Unfortunate (both in his Life and Death) than his Father; and has alſo been ſo Unhappy, as to have none to attempt the preſerving his Memory, in any ſpecial Hiſtory, that I have yet heard of. *William* II.

Henry the Firſt (tho' he reign'd much longer than his Brother, and Founded ſeveral Religious Houſes in this Realm) met with the like Treatment: Unleſs we reckon *Walter de Mapez*'s Book *De Nugis Curialium*, to be ſomething of that kind; ſeeing a great many witty things, relating to the Hiſtory of this King, are quoted out of it by (*f*) Mr. *Camden*. That Author was Arch-deacon of *Oxford*, and a Merry Good Fellow, in the Reign of *Henry* the Second. *Henry* I.

King *Stephen*'s Memoirs were collected by *Richard*, Prior of *Hexham*; whoſe Book is like to be preſerv'd as long as the moſt durable of our *Engliſh* Records, having had the Honour to make a part of the noble Edition of our (*g*) *Decem* *Stephen.*

(*f*) Remains, p. m. 260, 262, 264. (*g*) Fol. Lond. 1652.

Scriptores. Mr. *Selden* (*b*) quotes another Anonymous Writer of his Life, who ſeems to be a voluminous Author.

Henry II. *Henry* the Second's long Conteſts, with the haughty Archbiſhop *Becket*, gave occaſion to vaſt Numbers of Writers to engage on both ſides: So that we have ſeveral Pictures drawn of this King, who is repreſented ſometimes as a God, and elſewhere as a Devil, according as the Author favour'd the Court of *England* or *Rome*. *Gilbert Folioth* (*i*), Biſhop of *London* (who died before the end of this Reign, *A.D.* 1187.) was the earlieſt Stickler for the King againſt the Archbiſhop, and wrote ſmartly in Defence of the Prerogative Royal, and againſt the Papal and Prelatical Uſurpations of thoſe Times. *Will. Stephens* (or *Fitz-Stephens*, the *London* Antiquary) is (*k*) ſaid to be another Writer of this King's Life; but I ſuſpect the Truth of the Story. *Stow* and others quote him ſometimes as writing *in the Reign of* Henry *the Second*; and that's enough for *Pits* to conclude that he wrote his Life. Prior *Richard* of *Hexham*

(*b*) Tit. of Hon. p. 537, 557, &c. (*i*) *J. Pits*, p. 251, 252. (*k*) Id. p. 257.

is

is (*l*) brought in for another; as is alſo *John Oxfordius* (*m*) Biſhop of *Norwich*. This laſt was ſometime Dean of *Salisbury*; and was certainly ſent by King *Henry* to *Rome*, to give the Pope a true Account of *Becket*'s Behaviour. But whether he did really draw up a Journal of his Embaſſy, with an Apology for his Maſter, I cannot aſſuredly inform the Reader; tho' *Hector Boethius* pretends to have ſeen it, and recommends it as a Treatiſe highly worth the Peruſal. Three of *Gyraldus Cambrenſis*'s many Hiſtorical Books are likewiſe (*n*) reported to be written on this Subject: And Mr. *Wharton* (*o*) mentions a Manuſcript Hiſtory of the ſame Reign by *Benedictus*. Some (*p*) ſay that the Life of this King, as we now have it in *Speed*'s Chronicle, was compoſed by Dr. *Barcham*, Archbiſhop *Bancroft*'s Chaplain; and penn'd chiefly in Confutation of one *Bolton* (a Papiſt) who had newly enlarg'd too far in the Juſtification of *Becket*'s Inſolent Carriage to his Prince. Theſe are moſtly the King's Friends; and ſuch as engaged on the

(*l*) Id. p. 259. (*m*) Id. p. 265. (*n*) Id. p. 281. (*o*) Angl. Sacr. vol. I. p. 169. (*p*) Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. par. II. p. 241.

behalf of our *English* Monarchy. What was to be laid, on the other hand, for good Saint *Thomas*, muſt be learn'd from thoſe that have recorded the Actions, Sufferings and Miracles, of that worthy *Roman* Saint and Martyr. An Account whereof ſhall be given in their proper (*q*) place.

Richard I. *Richard* the Firſt's Meritorious Expedition into the Holy Land, gain'd him ſo much Repute, that he's as highly extoll'd by the Monkiſh Writers of that and the following Ages, as his Father is reproach'd for his Perſecution of their St. *Thomas*. The chief Remarkables in his Life (that part of it eſpecially which was ſpent in the *Levant*) are largely treated on by *Rich.* (*r*) *Diviſienſis*, [*i. e.* of the *Deviſes* in *Wiltſhire*] a Monk of *Wincheſter*; *Walter* (*ſ*) *Conſtantienſis*, Biſhop of *Lincoln*, who accompany'd him in ſome of his Travels; *Will.* (*t*) *Peregrinus*, ſo call'd from the Peregrination he alſo made in Attendance on this King; and *Rich.* (*u*) *Canonicus* (*Auguſtine* Canon of St. *Trinity* in *London*) another of his Retinue. *Joſ. Iſcanus* (or,

(*q*) Infra, Cap. 13. (*r*) *Bale*, Cent. III. cap. 28. (*ſ*) *J. Pits*, p. 263. (*t*) Id. p. 266. (*u*) Id. p. 268.

of

of *Exeter*) had the like Curioſity; follow'd the Fortunes of his Prince in the Holy War; and, at his Return, celebrated his Acts in a Book which he thought fit to call *Antiocheidos*: 'Tis in Heroick Verſe; and in a (*w*) Style and Strain of Poetry, much beyond what one would expect to meet with in the Writings of that Age. *John Leland* (who thought himſelf as great a Maſter and Judge in Poetry as Hiſtory) ſays of this Author, that he was (*x*) *Poeta* Britannus *omnibus Numeris Elegantiſſimus*; and calls his Book *Opus Immortale*. His Life is alſo ſaid to have been written by (*y*) *Stephen Langton* (Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*) and (*z*) *Alexander de Hales* the Famous School-man. But we have not ſo particular Directions where to look for theſe as for an (*a*) Anonymous Manuſcript to the ſame purpoſe, in the Library of *Magdalene* College in *Oxford*. The Learned (*b*) Dr. *Gale* has obliged us with one of the largeſt of this King's Journals, taken by one *Jeoffrey Vineſauf* (or, *de Vino Salvo*) whom he takes to be the ſame

(*w*) *Camd.* Remains, p. m. 317. (*x*) Aſſert. Arth. fol. 7. *b.* (*y*) *J. Pits*, p. 304. (*z*) Id. p. 316. (*a*) Id. p. 824. (*b*) Hiſt. Angl. Scrip. 5. Fol. Oxon. 1687.

Man with the forementionʼd *Walter Conſtantienſis*, who ſometimes (he ſays) is alſo callʼd *Walter Oxonienſis*. He likewiſe believes that *Richard* of the *Deviſes* and *Richard* the Canon were the ſame Perſon: So that inſtead of having our Store enlarged by what he has done for us, we have loſt ſome of our former Stock.

K. *John.* King *John*'s Unhappy Reign was not a Subject ſo taking as that of his Brother; and therefore has not been enquired into by ſo many Curious Authors. *John de Forda* or *Fordeham* (who is ignorantly confounded with *John Fordon* the *Scottiſh* Hiſtorian, by (*c*) *John Pits*) was the firſt that attempted it; and, being this King's Chaplain, had Opportunities enough of knowing the Truth, if he was a Perſon of ſuch unbyaſs'd Honeſty as to reveal it. *Gyraldus Cambrenſis*, living alſo at the ſame time, is (*d*) ſaid to have likewiſe penn'd his Story; and we may believe it will diſcover that warmneſs of Temper which runs through all that Author's Writings. Some of the Learned Men of

(*c*) *J. Pits*, p. 277. Vid. *Stillingfl.* Orig. Brit. p. 249.
(*d*) *J. Pits*, p. 281.

the

the preſent Age, have thought the Extraordinary Freaks of this Prince worth their Conſidering; and have therefore beſtow'd good Pains in Collecting and Methodizing the moſt Notable Tranſactions of his Reign. Of theſe, Dr. *Barcham*'s Hiſtory is (as we have already obſerv'd) publiſh'd in *Speed*'s Chronicle; and is ſo well done, that an Induſtrious (*e*) Antiquary gives this Character of it, That *it ſhews more Reading and Judgment than any Life beſides in that Hiſtory.* And another (*f*) witty Author ſays, *'Tis the King of all the Reigns of that Book, for profound Penning.* The Voluminous (*g*) *Will. Prynne* has alſo carefully and largely inform'd us of the publick Occurrences of this Reign, as well as the two next following, in order to the Aſſerting and Vindicating of the ancient Sovereignty of our *Engliſh* Monarchs, againſt all Foreign Incroachments and Innovations whatever.

Henry the Third's long Reign might ſeem to afford Matter enough to employ one Man's Pen; and yet (till the *Henry* III.

(*e*) *Anth. à Wood.* Ath. Oxon. vol. I. p. 10. (*f*) *Tho. Fuller*'s Worth. p. 276. in *Devonſh.* (*g*) Hiſt. of K. *John*, K. *Hen.* III. and K. *Ed.* I. Fol. *Lond.* 1670.

Diſtur-

Disturbances given him, in the latter end of his time, by *S. Monfort* and the other Barons) so few memorable things happen'd in so many years, that it has not hitherto been very nicely enquir'd into. In a late Edition of the learned (*h*) Sir *Robert Cotton*'s Remains, the Table of the several Discourses reckons the last of the Sixteen *The Life and Reign of* Henry *the Third, compil'd in a Critical way*: But the Reader, to his great Disappointment, will meet with no such thing in the Book: Perhaps it is to be had in a former Edition of that Treatise, as published by *James Howel*.

Edward I. *Edward* the First was a brave and Victorious Prince, and his Atchievements in *Scotland* deserv'd to be Recorded by some Person of Abilities suitable to so Noble an Undertaking. To this purpose he carry'd *Robert Baston*, (*i*) Prior of *Scarborough*, with him into that Kingdom, to describe his Battels, and (particularly) the Famous Siege of *Sterling*. This was done in pretty Elegant Heroicks: But the Author, being the next year unfortunately taken Prisoner by

(*h*) 8vo Lond. 1679. (*i*) *Bale* (Edit. 1.) Cent. 3. Fol. 127. *Pits*, p. 399. But, the Story is told otherwise by *An. Wood.* Hist. Oxon. par. I. p. 101.

the

the *Scots*, was (by the over-powering Commands and Severities of *R. Bruce*) oblig'd to recant all; and to extol the *Scotch* Nation as highly as he had lately magnify'd the *Engliſh*. *Will. Riſhanger* (who was Hiſtoriographer-Royal during this King's whole Reign) compos'd a ſpecial Treatiſe of the Annals of *Edward* the Firſt; whereof, I preſume, three other Tracts of the ſame Man's Writing (entitul'd by (*k*) *J. Pits* and others, *De Joanne Baileolo Rege*; *Super Electione Regis Scotorum*; and *De Jure Regis Anglorum ad Scotiam*) are only ſo many ſeveral Parts.

Edward the Second's Misfortunes are very honeſtly, without either Flattery or Contempt, written by *Stephen Eiton* or *Eden*, a (*l*) Canon Regular of *Warter* in *Yorkſhire*, ſometime about the Year 1320. His Life was more accurately penn'd in *French* by Sir *Thomas de la More*, who was Knighted by (*m*) *Edward* the Firſt, was Counſellor to *Edward* the Second, and liv'd to the beginning of *Edward* the Third's more proſperous Reign. It was firſt Tran- *Edward* II.

(*k*) *J. Pits*, p. 403. (*l*) Id. p. 410. (*m*) So ſays *Pits*: But Sir *Thomas* himſelf ſays otherwiſe, ſee *Stow*, p. 233.

ſlated

ſlated into *Latin* by (*n*) *Walter Baker*, or *Swinburn*, Canon of *Oſney* near *Oxford*; and has been frequently publiſh'd in *Engliſh* by our general Chroniclers. In our Age, Sir *Henry Carey* (Lord Viſcount *Faulkland*) wrote the (*o*) Hiſtory of this unfortunate Prince; with choice Political Obſervations on him and his unhappy Favourites, *Gaveſton* and *Spencer*. There was alſo an Hiſtorical Poem written about the ſame time (tho' it appear'd abroad much (*p*) ſooner) on the ſame ſubject, whoſe Author was *Rich. Hobert*, a younger Brother to Sir *Henry*, who himſelf made ſome additional Obſervations that are (*q*) *of good Uſe and Ornament to it.*

Edw. III. *Edward* the Third reign'd long and proſperouſly; and yet I cannot aſſuredly inform the Reader of one Writer who has ſingly treated on thoſe Glories and Succeſſes that attended him. I doubt whether *Walter Hemmingford*'s Chronicle of this King be as certainly Extant as that larger Hiſtory of his which has (in part) been publiſh'd by Dr. *Gale*: For, tho' (*r*) *Bale* and *Pits* aſſert it,

(*n*) *Stow*'s Chron. p. 217. (*o*) 8vo Lond. 1680. (*p*) 8vo Lond. 1629. (*q*) Ath. Oxon. vol. I. p. 501. (*r*) *Bale*, Cent. 5. Cap. 71. *Pits*, p. 456.

(s) *Leland* mentions no ſuch thing. If it be, 'tis not likely that it can eſcape the diligent and curious Enquiry of the foremention'd worthy Perſon; who has encourag'd us to hope for his ſending abroad a great many more of our old Manuſcript Hiſtorians. The like Scruples I have upon me as to ſome other *Res Geſtæ* of this King, which are ſaid to have been written by *Robert Bale*, ſometime Recorder of *London*. And yet, *John Pits* (t) avers, that, in his time, ſuch a Treatiſe was kept (as a choice Rarity) by the Citizens of *London*, in their publick Library; together with ſome Hiſtorical Pieces of the ſame Author's Penning, which more immediately related to that City. The victorious Atchievements of the *Black Prince*, falling all within the Compaſs of his Father's Reign, make up a good Share of its Story: And theſe were collected, and (u) ſeparately treated on in *French*, by *Will. Packington*, who was Secretary and Treaſurer to that Hero, and conſtantly attended him in the Wars. The *Engliſh* Hiſtorian will obſerve, that in

(s) De Viris Illuſtr. MS. (t) Pag. 654. (u) *J. Pits*, p. 530.

this

this and many of the following Reigns, this Kingdom was ſo conſtantly engaged againſt the United Policies and Forces both of *France* and *Scotland*, that 'twill be convenient for him to conſult the Accounts given by the Writers of thoſe Nations, as well as our own; eſpecially, ſince the Teſtimony of an Enemy (if to the Advantage and Honour of our Country) is of double value with that of a Friend.

Richard II. *Richard* the Second's good Succeſs in *Ireland*, was ſo far out-balanc'd by the other (more unlucky) Adventures of his Reign, that I have not heard of any who have thought it worth their while to write his Life; except only a poor Knight of *John Pits*'s Creation. That Author (w) ſays, That one Sir *John Gower* (a *Yorkſhire* Knight, and Cotemporary with the Famous *Chaucer*) died in the Year 1402. leaving behind him a deal of Monuments of his Learning, and (amongſt the reſt) a *Latin* Chronicle of King *Richard* the Second. There was indeed one Mr. *John Gower*, a noted Poet, who liv'd about the time he mentions. This witty Perſon took the Li-

(w) Id. p. 576.

berty,

berty, that has always been allow'd to Men of his Profeſſion, to make Free with his Prince; and Mr. (x) *Stow* (or, his Continuer, *Howes*) has done him the Honour to Tranſlate the Elegy he made on this King's untimely Death, which (it may be) contains the whole Chronicle. There's an Ingenious Treatiſe lately written and publiſhed by (y) Sir *Robert Howard*, which (in the Title-page) is ſaid to be the *Hiſtory of the Reigns of* Edward *and* Richard *the Second:* But the Author himſelf ſeems to have more rightly named it *Reflections* upon ſome ſelect Paſſages in them. His Deſign is to give a Proſpect of the Hazard and Madneſs of a Prince's following the *Miſguiding Meteor of Arbitrary Power:* And, by comparing the Miſadventures of theſe two unhappy Kings, with the Triumphs of their Proſperous Predeceſſors, to ſhew what (z) *Glory and Safety Wiſe and Vertuous Princes have obtain'd, and what Ruin the Cruelty and Folly of others have brought upon Themſelves and Subjects.* This he has done in a Well-penn'd Po-

(x) *Stow's* Chron. p. 325. (y) 8vo Lond. 1690.
(z) Vid. p. 17.

litical

litical Eſſay, which will very much advantage our *Engliſh* Hiſtorian, in giving him a Right Notion of many (otherwiſe) dark Occurrences in thoſe Reigns.

Henry IV. *Henry* the Fourth's ſurprizing and pompous Acceſſion to the Throne, was a more proper Subject for a Poet to Deſcant upon, than the Melancholick Reign of his Predeceſſor: And therefore we may the more readily believe (what the ſame Author tells us) that the foremention'd Northern Bard wrote his Panegyrick. *Pits* alſo (*a*) ſays, that *Rob. Maſcall*, Biſhop of *Hereford*, was employ'd in ſeveral Embaſſies during the Reigns of this King and his Succeſſor; and that (dying at *Ludlow*, in the Year 1417.) he left, among other things, a Treatiſe *De ſuis Legationibus*. Sir *John Hayward*, King *James* the Firſt's Hiſtoriographer at *Chelſey*, wrote *Henry* the Fourth's Life among others; and had the Repute (in thoſe days) of a good clean Pen and ſmooth Style, tho' ſome have ſince blamed him for being a little too (*b*) *Dramatical*.

(*a*) *J. Pits*, p. 598. (*b*) Ath. Oxon. vol. I. p. 824.

Henry

Henry the Fifth was a moſt Heroick Prince; and his ſingle Victory at *Agencourt* might have afforded Matter for more Volumes than (as far as I can yet learn) have been written on his whole Reign. 'Tis ſaid that his Exploits were carefully Recorded by *Peter* (*c*) *Baſſet*, who was of his Bed-chamber, and an Attendant on him in all his Triumphs: But what the ſame (*d*) Perſon writes of another (Anonymous) Author who tranſlated *Livy*'s Hiſtory into *Engliſh*, and alſo wrote the Life of *Henry* the Fifth, is ſuch Stuff as is common with him. The Truth is, His Life was written at large by one who call'd himſelf *Titus Livius*; who, by that name, dedicated it to King *Henry* the Sixth, and is ſtill quoted by *Stow* and others. We have, to this day, two good Copies of his Work; one in Sir *John Cotton*'s Library, the other in that of *Bennet* College. Out of theſe, carefully collated, a third was prepared for the Preſs by the (*e*) worthy Publiſhers of the *Decem Scriptores*; which (with ſeveral other Hiſtorical Treatiſes, ſome whereof have *Henry* V.

(*c*) *J. Pits*, p. 616. (*d*) Id. p. 824. (*e*) See *Wh. Kennet*'s Life of *Somn.* p. 65, 66.

been printed) was afterwards purchas'd by that Indefatigable Promoter of all ſorts of Learning, the late Pious Biſhop *Fell*. This Treatiſe is abundantly quoted by our General Chroniclers: But no piece of Hiſtory reliſhes ſo well at the ſecond hand, as it does when we have it from its firſt Author. It were therefore to be wiſh'd, that the good Prelate's Executors would do Him and Themſelves (as well as the Publick) ſo much Right as to Print it; together with the like valuable Manuſcripts which have thus fallen into their hands. What was done by Sir *George Carew* (Earl of *Totneß*) has been already obſerv'd to be remitted into *J. Speed*'s Chronicle; where the Reader will meet with ſome Remarks becoming a Stateſman, a General and a Scholar.

Henry VI. *Henry* the Sixth was as Good as his Father was Great; being as Converſant in the Holy Scriptures, and Books of Devotion, as the other was in Arms and Feats of Chivalry: And yet I do not find that all his ſtrict Piety gain'd ſo far upon the Monks of his Time, as that there was any great ſtruggling among them, who ſhould moſt effectually recommend him to Poſterity. Archbiſhop

biſhop (*f*) *Uſher* tells us of one *John Blackman*, a Carthuſian, who was particularly intimate with him, and has left a Collection of the many good things he had taken notice of, in the moſt Secret Paſſages of his Life. *Tho. Walſingham* (who alſo liv'd in his Time) took a Journal of his Reign; out of which is compoſed that which ſome have entitul'd his (*g*) *Acta Regis Henrici Sexti*. Had the Pope favour'd the Attempt which was afterwards made at the Enſhrining or Sainting of this King, 'tis very likely that his Legend would have out-grown his Hiſtory, and have been penn'd by more Writers than his Life: Since the *Roman* Saints are commonly moſt Active after their Deceaſe, and the Wonders of their Relicks are uſually much greater than thoſe of their Perſons.

Edward the Fourth can hardly be ſaid to have enjoy'd ſo much Quiet, during the Twenty Years of his ſuppos'd Reign, as to have ſetled the Houſe of *York* in the Throne: So that even the Favourers of Juſtice, and his Cauſe, *Edw.* IV.

(*f*) De Script. & Sacr. Vernac. p. 171. (*g*) *J. Pits*, p. 630.

have not known what Account to give of the Times; or how to Form a Regular Hiſtory out of ſuch a vaſt Heap of Rubbiſh and Confuſion. Mr. *Habbington* has given us as fair a Draught as the thing would bear: At leaſt, he has Copy'd this King's Picture as agreeably as could be expected from one ſtanding at ſo great a diſtance from the Original.

Edw. V. *Edward* the Fifth had the Name of a King for ſome few Weeks; and purchas'd the Complement at far too high a Rate. His Acceſſion to the Throne, the Tower and the Grave (all within the Compaſs of little more than two Months) are largely and elegantly deſcribed by the Famous Sir *Thomas Moor*, Lord Chancellor of *England*; who has ſufficiently ſhewn how a ſhort and doleful Tale may be improv'd into a complete Hiſtory, by a Perſon of good Skill and Judgment. This Treatiſe has met with ſuch a general Acceptance, as that it not only finds Admiſſion (by wholeſale) into all our late Chronicles; but has alſo been (*b*) ſeparately printed, without any other Alteration than a

(*b*) 8vo Lond. 1651.

ſmall

ſmall change of the *Engliſh* Orthography, according to the Uſage and Mode of the preſent Age. The ſhort Epitome of this and the three following Reigns, that was written (*i*) and publiſh'd by *Will. Fleetwood*, Serjeant at Law, is ſo thin a piece (and refers ſo peculiarly to the Tranſactions in the Courts at *Weſtminſter*) that it has been rather look'd on as a Table or Index to the Year-books of thoſe Times, than any Hiſtorical Treatiſe.

Richard the Third's ſhort and unfortunate Reign, had its (*k*) *Tragical Hiſtory* begun by Sir *Thomas Moor*, who did not bring it to ſuch a final Concluſion, as he had done that of his Nephew and Predeceſſor. Neither *Bale* nor *Pits* take notice of any ſuch thing: But *Voſſius* ſeems to have ſeen and perus'd it. (*l*) *Ut fusè* (ſays he) *perſequitur quibus Sceleribus ille ad Regnum pervenerit; ita quomodo id geſſerit non exponit: Ac nec eâ parte quam habemus ultimam manum accepit. Præterea Elegantiâ Latini Sermonis ab aliis ejuſce viri operibus longè vincitur.* Which laſt *Rich.* III.

(*i*) Elenchus Annalium RR. Edw. IV. &c. 12° Lond. 1597. (*k*) 8vo Lond. 1651. (*l*) De Hiſt. Lat. lib. III, cap. 13.

words muſt refer to Sir *Thomas's* Life of this King; and not to that of *Edward*, which indeed might ſeem to be an Introduction to this, and would anſwer all the former part of *Voſſius's* Story: But King *Edward's* was only written in *Engliſh*; whereas *Richard's* was in both Languages, and (as appears from (*m*) *Stow's* account) was more copiouſly treated on in *Latin*. Great Additions have been ſince made by a more Candid (*n*) *Compoſer* of his Annals; who endeavours to repreſent him as a Prince of much better Shapes (both of Body and Mind) than he had been generally eſteem'd. Various are the Cenſures which have paſs'd upon this Work. I ſhall only trouble the Reader with that of Dr. *Fuller*: (*o*) *His Memory* (ſays he, ſpeaking of King *Richard*) *has met with a Modern Pen, who has not only purg'd but prais'd it to the heighth; and pity it is that ſo able an Advocate had not a more meriting Perſon to his Client.*

(*m*) *Stow's* Chron. p. 458. (*n*) *G. Buck's* Hiſt. of *Rich.* III. Fol. Lond. (*o*) Worthies, p. 282. in *Northamptonſh.*

Henry

Henry the Seventh, having moſt for- *Hen.* VII.
tunately and wiſely united the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, continu'd his Reign as proſperouſly as it began; and is juſtly eſteem'd one of the moſt Politick Princes that ever ſat on the *Engliſh* Throne. It appears Sir *Thomas Moor* had once ſome (*p*) faint Thoughts of writing this King's Life, whilſt he was in hand with thoſe of his immediate Predeceſſors: But I know not whether he ever liv'd, or not, to digeſt them. Sir *James Ware* has Induſtriouſly Collected and (*q*) Publiſhed ſuch Occurrences of this Reign, as relate to the Affairs of *Ireland*: And a Poetical Hiſtory of the whole has been (*r*) printed by *Ch. Aleyn*. But this good Work was the moſt effectually undertaken and compleated by the Incomparable (*ſ*) Sir *Francis Bacon*, who has bravely ſurmounted all thoſe Difficulties, and paſs'd over thoſe Rocks and Shallows, againſt which he took ſuch Pains to (*t*) caution other leſs experienc'd Hiſtorians.

(*p*) *Stow's* Chron. p. 459. col. 1. (*q*) In Append. ad Diſquiſit. de Hiberniâ, 8vo Lond. 1658. (*r*) 8vo Lond. 1638. (*ſ*) Fol. Lond. 1676. & apud *Joh. Speed* in Chron. (*t*) De Augment. Scient. lib. 2. cap. 5.

He has perfectly put himself into King *Henry*'s own Garb and Livery, giving as spritely a View of the Secrets of his Council, as if himself had been President in it. No trivial Passages, such as are below the Notice of a Statesman, are mix'd with his Sage Remarks: Nor is any thing of Weight or Moment slubber'd over with that careless Hast and Indifferency which is too common in other Writers. No Allowances are given to the Author's own Conjecture or Invention; where a little Pains and Consideration will serve to set the Matter in its proper and true Light. No Impertinent Digressions, nor fanciful Comments, distract his Readers: But the whole is written in such a Grave and Uniform Style, as becomes both the Subject and the Artificer.

Hen. VIII. *Henry* the Eighth was a Prince of great Vertues and Accomplishments, and as great Vices: So that the pleasing Varieties that were in his Life and Reign, might have tempted many more Writers, than we know of, to engage in the Composure of so entertaining an History. *Edmund Campian* wrote a Narrative of the most remarkable Passages relating to his Divorce of Queen

Queen *Katharine*, which is printed at the end of *Nich.* (*u*) *Harpesfeild's* Church-Hiſtory, and is written with the true Spirit and Heart (as well as Eloquence) of a Jeſuit. *Fran. Godwin* (Biſhop of *Landaff*, who will be remember'd at large amongſt our Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtorians) compil'd alſo the (*w*) Annals of this and the two following Reigns: Whereof (*x*) one of our Criticks gives this juſt Character, That his Book is penn'd, *Non magis ſuccinctâ quàm laudabili brevitate.* The Author was a perfect Maſter of the *Latin* Tongue, and wrote in that Language: But his Annals were tranſlated into *Engliſh* (and ſo have been frequently publiſh'd) by his Son *Morgan Godwin* LL. D. Sir *Robert Cotton* had drawn together ſome Notes and Collections as Materials for a future Hiſtory of this King's Reign: But theſe fell unfiniſh'd into the hands of *John Speed*; who has taken Care to preſerve them, as orderly as he could, in his Chronicle. I ſuppoſe that which was written in *Greek* Verſe by *George Etheridge*,

(*u*) Fol. Duaci, 1622. (*w*) 4to & Fol. Lond. 1616, 1628, &c. (*x*) *Deg. Wheare*, Method. p. 144.

ſome-

ſometime *Regius Profeſſor* of that Language in *Oxford* (and by him (*y*) preſented to Queen *Elizabeth*) was intended only for the Uſe of Her Majeſty and its Author; and, for that reaſon, has ever continu'd in Manuſcript, & *ſub Noctibus Atticis*. Above all, *Edward* Lord *Herbert* of *Cherbury* may be truly ſaid to have written the Life and Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth; having acquitted himſelf with the like Reputation as the Lord Chancellor *Bacon* gain'd by that of *Henry* the Seventh. For, in the Politick and Martial Part this Honourable Author has been admirably Particular and Exact, from the beſt Records that were Extant: Tho', as to the Eccleſiaſtical, he ſeems to have look'd upon it as a Thing out of his Province, and an Undertaking more proper for Men of another Profeſſion. The *Oxford* Antiquary (*z*) tells us, That he had ſeen four thick Volumes (in *Folio*) of Collections, which this Lord has furniſh'd himſelf withal; as Materials neceſſary for the firm erecting of ſo noble a Structure. Out

(*y*) Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Lib. I. p. 289. & Lib. II. p. 235. (*z*) Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 19.

of theſe, and other Helps, he (at laſt) finiſh'd his excellent Hiſtory; the Original Manuſcript whereof he was pleas'd to beſtow on the Univerſity of *Oxford*, in whoſe Archives it ſtill remains. It has been frequently Printed, and the ſeveral Impreſſions as greedily bought up: But the (*a*) laſt Edition is indeed (what is always Pretended) the Beſt and moſt Correct.

Edward the Sixth. The moſt Conſiderable Tranſactions of this Reign, are (it may be) as well Regiſter'd by the Young King himſelf, as any other Hiſtorian, in the Diary written with his own hand, and ſtill preſerv'd in Sir *John Cotton*'s Famous Library; from whence our Learned Biſhop *Burnet* tranſcrib'd and (*b*) publiſh'd it. There was a Notable Diſcourſe, touching the State of the Times in this King's Reign, written by (a Perſon admirably well Skill'd in the Antiquities and Laws of *England*) Dr. *Gerard Langbaine*, Provoſt of *Queen*'s College in *Oxford*; which he publiſh'd, by way of Preface, to Sir *John* (*c*) *Cheek*'s *True Subject to* *Edw.* VI.

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1682. (*b*) In Append. ad Vol. II. Hiſt. Reform. (*c*) 4to Oxon. 1641.

the

the Rebel. As for Sir *John Hayward*, He is the ſame Man in his (*d*) Life of *Edward* the Sixth, that we have already obſerv'd him to be in that of *Henry* the Fourth: Only, his Style is here ſometimes too Sharp and Pungent; eſpecially when he comes to give Characters of the Nobility, Miniſters of State, *&c.* where an Intelligent Hiſtorian ought no more to be Clowniſh, than he needs turn Courtier when he Converſes with Plowmen.

Q. *Mary.* Queen *Mary's* Reign had Blemiſhes in it, which have diſcourag'd ſome ſort of Writers from attempting its Story; tho' I cannot but wonder that others have not thought themſelves oblig'd to endeavour to Repreſent it as Advantageouſly to Poſterity as Art can do it.

Q. *Elizabeth.* Queen *Elizabeth*, in a long and Proſperous Reign, gave the World very ample Proofs of her Sex's being Capable of Government, and the moſt gallant Atchievements. Her blaſting the longing Hopes of *Spain* after an Univerſal Monarchy in Temporals, and putting a final Period to that of *Rome*

(*d*) 8vo Lond. 1622.

in

in Spirituals, together with her Perſonal Endowments, were ſuch Extraordinary Glories as tempted a great many Artiſts to try how fairly they were able to take the Features of ſuch an Original in all Points of Soveraignty. Her Eſtabliſhment of the Reformation, and Executing the Laws upon ſome few Turbulent Perſons of the *Romiſh* Communion, whetted the Style of that Party againſt her; and (particularly) provok'd *Tho. Bourthier*, a Franciſcan Doctor of the *Sorbon*, to write a Hiſtory of the (*e*) Martyrdom (as he terms it) of the Men of his Order. The Life and (*f*) Martyrdom of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, was alſo written by *Rob. Turner*, ſometime Scholar to *Ed. Campian*, who was afterwards Doctor of Divinity at *Rome*, and Secretary to *Ferdinand* Arch-duke of *Auſtria*. Some of her better Subjects have furniſh'd us with more agreeable Accounts of the chief Paſſages in her Reign. Sir *Henry Unton* has drawn up a Journal of his Embaſſy in *France*, giving a full Regiſter of his Commiſſion, Inſtructions, Expences, *&c.* a Manuſcript

(*e*) 8vo Paris, 1586. (*f*) *J. Pits*, p. 799.

Copy

Copy whereof is now in the Publick Library at *Oxford*. *Heyward Townſhend*, an Eminent Member of the Houſe of Commons, preſerv'd the Debates in Parliament of her laſt fourteen Years; which, long after the Author's Death, were publiſh'd under the Title of (*g*) *Hiſtorical Collections*, &c. But this, as vaſt an Undertaking as it ſeems to be, is only a part of that more Comprehenſive one of Sir *Symonds d'Ewes*; whoſe Journal of Both Houſes, during her whole Reign, was ſoon after given us in (*h*) Print. Her Wars with *Spain*, the ſeveral Engagements of her Fleets at Sea, with their many Succeſsful Expeditions, *&c.* have been well deſcribed by Sir *William Monſon*, who bore a high Command in moſt of them, and has ſhewn ſuch a Judgment in Maritime Affairs, as well qualify'd him for ſuch Poſts of Honour. His Book bears the Title of (*i*) *A Particular and Exact Account of the laſt Seventeen Years of Queen* Elizabeth's *Reign, both Military and Civil*: The former kind being the Work of Sir

(*g*) Fol. Lond. 1680. (*h*) Fol. Lond. 1682. (*i*) Fol. Lond. 1682.

William,

William, and the latter Mr. *Townesend's*. Out of all theſe, and many other good Helps, Mr. *Camden* compos'd his moſt Exquiſite Hiſtory of this Queen; which, as Dr. *Smith* ſhews in his (*k*) Life, was undertaken by the ſpecial Directions and Command of the great Lord *Cecil*. It has had many Editions, and in ſeveral Languages; tho' 'tis pity it ſhould be read in any other than its Author's Polite Original *Latin*. Dr. *Fuller* (*l*) obſerves, that one of its *Engliſh* Tranſlations (for it had ſeveral) was done out of *French* by *Abraham Darcy*; who underſtood not the *Latin*, and has therefore committed many Miſtakes. *Hugh Holland* (one of *Camden's* (*m*) Scholars at *Weſtminſter*, and a Papiſt) is ſaid to have written this Queen's Life as well as his Maſter's: But 'tis only (if it be at all) an *Engliſh* Manuſcript, and very probably not worth the ſeeking. Sir *Robert Naunton's* Character of her Court and Favourites has been lately publiſh'd with Sir *Francis Walſingham's* (*n*) *Arcana Aulica*; and a ſhort Syſtem of her Policies

(*k*) Vid. *Camd.* Vit. Epiſt. Præf. p. 57. (*l*) Worthies, p. 94. in Margin. (*m*) Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 498. (*n*) 8vo Lond. 1694.

hath

hath been offer'd to our present Sovereign, and the late excellent Queen, by the Ingenious (o) *Edmund Bohun* Esq; Author of many other Treatises of good Value.

(o) Character of Queen *Elizabeth*, 8vo Lond. 1693.

The End of the First Part.

A N

AN INDEX OF THE AUTHORS, &c.

A

ABingdon *Pag.* 67
Adams 16
Ælfred, King 100, 118
——*of* Beverly 147
Ælfric 103
Agard 21
Albanus 190
Aldhelm 101
Aleyn 223
Anonymi 199, 202
Antoninus 2
Aras 136
Aſamal 131
Aſſerius 121
Aſhmole 22, 25
Aubrey 65, 102

B.

Bacon 223
Baker 196
Baldoc 165
Bale 46, 213
Barcham 193, 205, 209
Bards 78
Bartholin 146
Baſſet 217
Baſton 218
Beaumont 19, 53, 57
Bede 4
Bedenham 41
Benedictus 205
Benlanius 79
Bettes 35
Blackman 219
Blome 15
Blount 197
Boun 52
Bohuri 232
Bourchier 229
Boyle 18
Bradſhaw 29
Britiſh Grammars 76
——Dictionaries 77
——-Charters 89
——Coins 90
Brompton 175
Brown 50
Buck 47, 222
Burgenſis 172
Burienſis 172
Burlace 43
Burton 3, 43, 195
Butcher 44
Butler 35

Buttoner 5
Byſhe 59

C.

Caius 50, 56
Calenius 95
Cambrenſis 4, 60, 125, 205, 206
Camden 10, 21, 49, 231
Campian 224
Canonicus 206
Cantelupus 178
Caradocus 97
Carew 29, 193, 218
Cary 211
Caſtorius 173
Catheral 53
Caxton 5, 178, 190
Ceſtrenſis 174
Chamberlain 21
Chapman 57
Charlton 66
Charters, Britiſh 89
——— Saxon 109
Chauncey 36
Chetwind 58
Chicheſter 176
Childrey 18
Churchill 197
Cimbert 117
Clavering 52
Coggeſhall 158
Coins, Britiſh 90
——Saxon 106
——Roman 107
Colman 125
Conſtantienſis 205, 206
Corbet 34
Cornubienſis 91
Coryate 9
Cotton, Sir Rob. 37, 210, 229
——Mr. 31
Coventrienſis 164
Couper 188
Currar 52

D.

Daniel 117, 193
Daniſh Hiſtories 129
——Monuments 135
Davies 72, 73
Dean 70
Denelaga 113
Denton 30
Derham 64
Deviſienſis 157, 205, 206
D'Ewes 11, 59, 230
Diceto 5, 162
Doderidge 21, 28, 62
Dodeſworth 55, 69
Dodwel 104
Dorobernenſis 153
Dugdale 22, 26, 44, 49, 63
Dunelmenſis 154

E

Eadmerus 151
Ealred 124, 150
Edda 137
Eden 211
Elbodus, *or* Elvodugus 88
Eliot 6
Erdeſwick 26, 58
Eſſebienſis. 158
Ethelwerd 122
Ethelwold 122
Etheridge 225
Etrick 32
Eveſham 171
Exeter 64, 207

F.

Fabian 46, 192
Ferrers 15
Fitz-Stephens 45, 204
Fleetwood 221
Fleming 42, 65
Florilegus 171
Fly 159
Folioth 204
Fordham 208
French 70
Froiſſard 185
Fuller 14

G.

Gale 3
German Writers 128
Gibbons 66
Gervaſe Cantuar. 159
Gildas 73, 81
Gillingham 40
Gloceſter 169
Godwin 225
Gower 214
Grafton 189
Graunt 48
Grey 52, 92
Guidot 57
Guiſlim 23
Gurguntius 89

H.

Habbington 220
Haguſtaldenſis 201, 202
Hales 34, 207
Hall 189
Harding 189
Harrington 28
Harriſon 8, 190
Hatfilwood 173
Hayward 216, 228
Hemmingford 175, 212
Henfield 188
Henham 165
Herald's Office 21
Herbert 226
R. *of* Hexham 203
Higden 176
Hobert 212
Hoel Dha 85
Hoel 198
Holinſhead 190
Holland 10, 231
Hollingworth 43
Hooker 32, 189
Horman 154
Horminger 5
Horn 34
Hoveden 160
Houghton 31
Howard 215
Howel 47, 192
Howes 192
Huntingdon 155

I.

James 35
Ickham 171
Ingulfus 148
Johnſon 45, 57
Johnſton 67
Jonas 140
Jones 31, 66
Jorden 57
Joſſeline 101, 103
Ira ietur 133
Iſcanus 207
Iſlandic Hiſtories 140
Junius 103, 112

Izaac 32

K.

Keep 49, 68
Kelton 67, 99
Kennet 25, 54
Keurden 41
Kilburn 39
King 27
Knollis 35
Knyghton 183

L.

Lambard 37, 112
Lanfranc 201
Langaurid 88
Langbain 227
Langden 188
Langton 188, 207
Lanquet 188
Laund 47
Lawrence 50
Lazimon 97
Leigh (Edw.) 14
Leigh (Char.) 43
Leland 7, 37, 78, 98
Leiceſter 27
Lhuid Humph. 8, 62
——Edw. 19, 62
Lilie 6, 189
Lingius 184
Liſter 18, 68
Livius 217
Lucian 26
Lyte 99

M.

Machell 64
Madan 41
Mailros 169
Malmesbury 152
Malory 92
Manlow 30
Manwaring 25
Mapez 203
Marianus 148
Marſham 198
Martyn 192
Maſcal 216
Maurice 73
Mawornus 89
Mayow 57
Mercius 125
Merimuth 182
Merlyn 80
Merret 18
Mickleton 32
Middleton 74
Molmutius 81
Monmouth 94
Monſon 230
Montacute 190
Moor 220, 221, 223
Morden 16
More 211
Morgan 61, 73

N.

Naſh 50
Naunton 231
Nennius 84
Neot 121
Neubrigenſis 157
Nevil 50
Niger 158 V. Blackman
Noel 103
Norden 29, 33, 36, 45
Northcot 31
Norwegian Hiſtories 141
Notitiarum Liber 3

O.

Otterburn 52, 186
Ouſley 33
Oxfordius 162, 205

P.

Packington 183, 213
Paris 165
Peregrinus 206
Perry 77
Petty 48
Philips 196
Philpot 12, 39
Pictavienſis 201
Pike 125
Platt 18
Plott 18, 54, 58
Priſe 62, 96, 98
Pritchard 76
Prynne 209
Ptolemy 2

Q.

Quillivere 76

R.

Radburn 187
Raleigh 21, 202
Raſtal 188
Ray 19, 20
Rheſe 76
Riſdon 31
Rithanger 173, 211
Roman Hiſtorians 103
——Inſcriptions 105
——Coins 107
Roſſe 64, 192
Rowzée 41
Runic Monuments 134

S.

Sæmund 138
Saintemer 49
Saliphilax 89
Salisbery 76
Sammes 65, 101
Sandford 198
Saxo 142
Saxon Grammars 100
——Dictionaries 102, 105
——Coins 106
——Charters 108
——Laws 111
——Chronicle 114
Scaldri 130
Selden 22, 126
Seller 16
Serlo 151
Shafto 52
Shepeſhed 169
Sherburn 187
Sheringham 127
Simpſon 68
Skelton 48
Skuiſh 194
Smith 21, 27
Snorro 138, 142
Somner 38, 40, 41, 105, 106, 112
Speed 13, 194
Spelman 13, 49, 106, 120
Spott 41
Stafford 183
Stanhop 70
Stow 46, 191
Stradling 76
Strangman 33
Sueno 142
Sulemannus 6

T.

Talbot 3, 67
Tanner 65
Tate 21, 51
Taylor 33, 36, 40
Temple 202
Thalieſſin 81
Theodoric 141
Thoresby 69
Thorn 5
Thoroton 53
Tilburienſis 151, 157
Tinmuthenſis 169
Todd 38
Tonſtall 70
Townſhend 230
Treviſa 5, 178
Triades 89
Trickingham 171
Trivet 174
Truſſel 35, 194
Turner 229
Turpin 188
Twyne 8, 40
Tyrrel 198

V.

Vaughan 100
Vergil 185
Verſtegan 125
Vincent 51
Vineſauf 207
Virunnius 97
Vitellius 11
Unton 229
Vowel. V. Hooker

W.

Walſingham 188, 219
Wantner 34
Ware 223
Waterhouſe 48
Wats 124
Webb 27, 66
Webſter 19
Weever 40, 45, 49
Wendover 167, 180
Weſtcot 32
Weſtminſter 179
Wethamſtede 189
Wheloc 106
White 191
Widdrington 68
Wigornienſis 149
Wikes 172
Williams 77
Willoughby 19, 20
Wirtie 70
Wolf 191
Wolſtan 124
Wood 54
Woodward 19
Worceſter 149
Worgreſius 89
Wormius 144
Wright 54

ERRATA.

PAg. 11. l. 15. r. *Brookmouth.* p. 17. l. 18. r. *artis.* p. 61. l. 3. r. *is* for *in.*

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE

Univerſal Engliſh Dictionary,

Explaining the *Senſe* and *Etymology* of all *Engliſh* Words; with *Select Phraſes*, ſhewing the Force, Significancy, Conſtruction, and different Acceptations of every *Word*, the *native* and *borrow'd* Graces, and all the remarkable *Peculiarities* of the *Engliſh Idiom*. And in particular, containing an Explanatory Account of all *difficult* and *unuſual* Words, whether ſuch as are *obſolete* or not yet *univerſally receiv'd*: With a full and diſtinct Interpretation of the *Terms*, *Phraſes* and *Expreſſions* us'd in all *Sciences* and *Arts*, as in *Divinity*, *Logic*, *Metaphyſic*, *Natural* and *Moral Philoſophy*, *Medicine*, *Anatomy*, *Pharmacy*, *Chymiſtry*, *Surgery*, and the *Natural Hiſtory* of *Animals*, *Plants* and *Minerals*. The Terms of the *Law*, *Statute*, *Common*, *Canon*, *Civil*, *Feudal* and *Municipal*. The Terms uſed by *Mathematicians* in *Arithmetic*, *Geometry*, *Algebra*, the Doctrine of *Conic Sections* and other *Curve Lines*, *Trigonometry* Plain and Spherical, *Optics*, *Dioptrics*, *Catoptrics* and *Perſpective*, *Aſtronomy*, *Aſtrology*, *Dialing*, *Surveying*, *Gauging*, *Meaſuring*, &c. *Muſic* Theoretical and Practical, with the Names of the *Inſtruments*. The Terms and Expreſſions uſed in the Arts of *Grammar*, *Rhetoric* and *Poetry*; *Painting*, *Sculpture*, *Printing*;

ing; *Architecture*, *Fortification* and *Gunnery*; the Art of *War*, at *Land* and at *Sea*; *Naval* Terms, the Names of the Parts and Furniture of a *Ship*, and of all ſorts of *Arms* and *Military Engines*. The proper Words and Phraſes of *Merchants*, *Husbandmen*, *Gardiners*, and moſt ſorts of *Tradeſmen*; and the Terms that belong to *Horſemanſhip*, *Hunting*, *Hawking*, *Fowling* and *Fiſhing*. The Names of *Exotic* Productions of *Nature* and *Art* mention'd in the Relations of *Travellers*; with a particular Deſcription of the *Coins*, *Weights* and *Meaſures*, us'd both at *home* and *abroad*. The whole digeſted into an *Alphabetical* and the moſt *natural* Order, the *Derivatives* and *Compounds* being ranked after the *Primitives*; and enrich'd with many Thouſands of Words that were never inſerted in any other Dictionary. Illuſtrated with Figures curiouſly Engraven on *Copper Plates*, repreſenting all the parts of a *Human Body*, of a *Horſe*, *Ship*, *Fort*, and ſeveral other things that cannot be well underſtood without ſuch a Help to the Imagination, particularly *Geometrical Figures*, *&c.* To which is added, a Collection of the Words and Phraſes that are peculiar to the ſeveral *Counties* of *England*.

Some of the Parts done, and the whole reviſ'd by *J. Mitchel* M. D.

A larger and more particular Account of the Deſign and Method of this Great and Uſefull Work, with a Specimen, will be ſpeedily publiſh'd.